Advantage™ VISION:Inform® for CICS®

Installation Guide

4.0
This documentation and related computer software program (hereinafter referred to as the "Documentation") is for the end user's informational purposes only and is subject to change or withdrawal by Computer Associates International, Inc. ("CA") at any time.

This documentation may not be copied, transferred, reproduced, disclosed or duplicated, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of CA. This documentation is proprietary information of CA and protected by the copyright laws of the United States and international treaties.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the user may print a reasonable number of copies of this documentation for its own internal use, provided that all CA copyright notices and legends are affixed to each reproduced copy. Only authorized employees, consultants, or agents of the user who are bound by the confidentiality provisions of the license for the software are permitted to have access to such copies.

This right to print copies is limited to the period during which the license for the product remains in full force and effect. Should the license terminate for any reason, it shall be the user's responsibility to return to CA the reproduced copies or to certify to CA that same have been destroyed.

To the extent permitted by applicable law, CA provides this documentation "as is" without warranty of any kind, including without limitation, any implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose or noninfringement. In no event will CA be liable to the end user or any third party for any loss or damage, direct or indirect, from the use of this documentation, including without limitation, lost profits, business interruption, goodwill, or lost data, even if CA is expressly advised of such loss or damage.

The use of any product referenced in this documentation and this documentation is governed by the end user's applicable license agreement.

The manufacturer of this documentation is Computer Associates International, Inc.

Provided with "Restricted Rights" as set forth in 48 C.F.R. Section 12.212, 48 C.F.R. Sections 52.227-19(c)(1) and (2) or DFARS Section 252.227-7013(c)(1)(ii) or applicable successor provisions.


All trademarks, trade names, service marks, and logos referenced herein belong to their respective companies.
Chapter 1: Introduction

About this Book ................................................................................................................ 1-1
Audience ............................................................................................................................ 1-1
OS/390 SMP/E Facility ........................................................................................................ 1-2
License Management Program ........................................................................................ 1-2
Installation Process ........................................................................................................... 1-2
System Tape ....................................................................................................................... 1-2
Installation Overview ........................................................................................................ 1-3
  Licensing Requirements .................................................................................................. 1-3
  Coding and Integrating Your Licensing Key .................................................................. 1-4
  Load System Tape ......................................................................................................... 1-5
  SMP/E Setup and the Basic Installation ....................................................................... 1-6
  Setups and Customizing ............................................................................................... 1-7
CD-ROM Contents ............................................................................................................ 1-7
  About the Online Documentation .................................................................................. 1-7
  Installing Online Documentation and the Acrobat Reader ......................................... 1-7
  Viewing Online Documentation .................................................................................... 1-8
  Using Adobe Acrobat Reader ....................................................................................... 1-8
Contacting Total License Care (TLC) .............................................................................. 1-8
Contacting Computer Associates .................................................................................... 1-9
Chapter 2: Architecture and System Requirements

Conventions ................................................................................................................................................... 2-1
VISION:Inform Architecture ......................................................................................................................... 2-2
Foreground Processor ................................................................................................................................. 2-3
Background Processor ............................................................................................................................... 2-3
Definition Processor ....................................................................................................................................... 2-4
  Foreground Library ...................................................................................................................................... 2-4
  Background Library ...................................................................................................................................... 2-4
  Definition Library ....................................................................................................................................... 2-4
Utility Library ............................................................................................................................................... 2-4
Communication File ....................................................................................................................................... 2-5
Work Files ...................................................................................................................................................... 2-5
Log Files ......................................................................................................................................................... 2-5
VISION:Inform System Requirements ......................................................................................................... 2-6

Chapter 3: Installation Instructions

Using the Installation Check List .................................................................................................................. 3-2
  VISION:Inform Installation Check List ..................................................................................................... 3-2
Preparation ....................................................................................................................................................... 3-2
Step 1 — Copying the Installation Tape Files ............................................................................................. 3-5
  Reviewing the Installation Tape Contents ............................................................................................... 3-5
  Copying the First File .................................................................................................................................. 3-6
  Copying the Remaining files ...................................................................................................................... 3-6
  Verifying the VISION:Inform Data Sets ................................................................................................. 3-6
Step 2 — Performing SMP/E Installation Steps ......................................................................................... 3-7
  SMPJOB01 .................................................................................................................................................. 3-9
  SMPJOB02 .................................................................................................................................................. 3-10
  SMPJOB03 .................................................................................................................................................. 3-10
  SMPJOB04 .................................................................................................................................................. 3-10
  SMPJOB05 .................................................................................................................................................. 3-11
  SMPJOB06 .................................................................................................................................................. 3-11
  SMPJOB07 .................................................................................................................................................. 3-12
  SMPJOB08 .................................................................................................................................................. 3-12
Step 3 — Setting up VISION:Inform ........................................................................................................... 3-13
  Creating a Working Copy of the Installation Data Sets ........................................................................... 3-13
  Assembling and Linking Optional VISION:Inform Load Modules ....................................................... 3-14
  Assembling and Linking MARKSQL (optional) ...................................................................................... 3-14
  Memory Optimized Processing ............................................................................................................... 3-15
  Specifying the Number of Tables ........................................................................................................... 3-15
  Binding the Application Plans ............................................................................................................... 3-15

iv  Advantage VISION:Inform 4.0 for CICS Installation Guide
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step 5 – Setting Up the Definition Processor</th>
<th>3-27</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allocating ISPF Data Sets</td>
<td>3-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Information Concerning Load Libraries</td>
<td>3-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the LIBDEF Service</td>
<td>3-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Definition Processor List Data Sets</td>
<td>3-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility list data set</td>
<td>3-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The By-product List Data Sets</td>
<td>3-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controlling the Dynamic Allocation Parameters</td>
<td>3-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9LIST Naming Convention</td>
<td>3-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifying the Definition Processor Start Method</td>
<td>3-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding A Menu Option</td>
<td>3-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the ISPSTART Command</td>
<td>3-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applying Optional Installation Steps</td>
<td>3-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preprocessing the Panel Library</td>
<td>3-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preprocessing the Panel Library</td>
<td>3-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Information Concerning Load Libraries</td>
<td>3-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the LIBDEF Service</td>
<td>3-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Definition Processor List Data Sets</td>
<td>3-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility list data set</td>
<td>3-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The By-product List Data Sets</td>
<td>3-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controlling the Dynamic Allocation Parameters</td>
<td>3-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9LIST Naming Convention</td>
<td>3-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifying the Definition Processor Start Method</td>
<td>3-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding A Menu Option</td>
<td>3-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the ISPSTART Command</td>
<td>3-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applying Optional Installation Steps</td>
<td>3-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preprocessing the Panel Library</td>
<td>3-32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 4: Installation Verification Process (IVP)

Entering the IVP Text .............................................................................................................................. 4-1
Copies of JCL........................................................................................................................................... 4-1
Remote Platforms ....................................................................................................................................... 4-1
IVP Phases .................................................................................................................................................. 4-2
  Menu and Panel Conventions.................................................................................................................. 4-5
  Long and Short Panel Names .................................................................................................................. 4-6
Phase 1 — Promoting the Sample Definitions ....................................................................................... 4-7
  Starting the Definition Processor ........................................................................................................... 4-7
Phase 2 — Creating a Logical Data View ................................................................................................. 4-18
Phase 3 — Performing System Administration Functions ....................................................................... 4-40
Phase 4 — Running the Background Processor ..................................................................................... 4-50
  Background Processor Job Steps ........................................................................................................... 4-50
  Creating OSCIVP ................................................................................................................................... 4-50
  Creating IVPOS .................................................................................................................................... 4-51
Phase 5 — Verifying Promoted Definitions ......................................................................................... 4-54
  Exiting for Remote Platform Users Only .............................................................................................. 4-64
Phase 6 — Creating a Query for 3270 Platforms .................................................................................. 4-65
Phase 7 — Creating a Query for Remote Platforms .............................................................................. 4-75
Phase 8 — Viewing and Cleaning Up for 3270 Platforms ..................................................................... 4-82
## Chapter 5: Modifying VISION:Inform

Modifying the PARMBLK Parameter Module................................................................................................ 5-1
PARMBLK Macros ........................................................................................................................................ 5-3
PARMBLK PARMS Macro Parameters..................................................................................................... 5-4
PARMBLK QFILE Macro Parameters .................................................................................................... 5-11
PARMBLK LTERM Macro Parameters ................................................................................................... 5-13
LTERM Considerations .............................................................................................................................. 5-14
LTERM Examples ...................................................................................................................................... 5-15
PARMBLK CUSTOM Macro Parameters ................................................................................................. 5-15
PARMBLK ENDPARMS Macro..................................................................................................................... 5-16
Implementing the PARMBLK Changes .................................................................................................. 5-16
Changing the Size of the Foreground Library or Communication File .................................................... 5-28
Establishing Concurrent Update Access to the Foreground Library ....................................................... 5-30
Special Considerations with Multiple Update Access .......................................................................... 5-31

## Chapter 6: Maintenance and Support

Maintenance – Installing the PTFs and APARs............................................................................................... 6-2
Support – Problem Reporting............................................................................................................................ 6-3
VISION:Inform Problem Reporting............................................................................................................. 6-4
VISION:Builder and COMLIB Problem Reporting..................................................................................... 6-4
Definition Processor Problem Reporting.................................................................................................... 6-5
Panel Identification....................................................................................................................................... 6-5
Unexpected Error Panel............................................................................................................................... 6-5

## Appendix A: JCL Samples

ALLOC.......................................................................................................................................................... A-5
BMSASMLK.................................................................................................................................................. A-7
BUILDRQS................................................................................................................................................... A-9
CEEXECDLI.................................................................................................................................................. A-10
CEEXECOS.................................................................................................................................................. A-13
CINFOSB..................................................................................................................................................... A-15
CINFOSBI.................................................................................................................................................... A-17
CMBACKUP................................................................................................................................................ A-19
CMRESTOR................................................................................................................................................ A-20
CNVRTDEF................................................................................................................................................ A-21
COBOLQ5.................................................................................................................................................... A-22
CREATFIN................................................................................................................................................... A-23
CREATUTL................................................................................................................................................... A-24
Appendix B: Writing Exit Routines

Profile Exit Routines ......................................................................................................................... B-1
  Profile Exit, With Password Validation Entry .................................................................................. B-3
Print Exit Routines .............................................................................................................................. B-4

Appendix C: Definition Processor Startup CLIST

Appendix D: Starting the Definition Processor

Appendix E: SMPCNTL Data Set JCL Member List

INFCOPY1.................................................................................................................................................. E-3
INFCOPY2.................................................................................................................................................. E-4
INFCOPY3.................................................................................................................................................. E-5
LOADTAPE................................................................................................................................................ E-7
SMPJOB01................................................................................................................................................ E-11
SMPJOB02................................................................................................................................................ E-14
SMPJOB03................................................................................................................................................ E-17
SMPJOB04................................................................................................................................................ E-18
SMPJOB05................................................................................................................................................ E-19
SMPJOB06................................................................................................................................................ E-20
SMPJOB07................................................................................................................................................ E-21
SMPJOB08................................................................................................................................................ E-22
SMPREJCT.................................................................................................................................................. E-23
SMPREMOV.............................................................................................................................................. E-24

Index
Thank you for choosing Advantage™ VISION:Inform® 4.0 for CICS. Before you install the software, read this chapter for important information.

This book describes how to install VISION:Inform for CICS. Any questions regarding the installation should be directed to Computer Associates Technical Support. For more information, see Contacting Computer Associates on page 1-9.

About this Book

Read this chapter to acquire an understanding of the elements and processes that comprise the installation of VISION:Inform at your site.

Read the subsequent chapters in this book before starting the installation process so that you can have all of the details regarding the installation, customization, and maintenance of VISION:Inform.

Audience

The System Programming Group is usually responsible for software product installation and maintenance because of their SMP/E (System Modification Program Extended) knowledge. This book assumes a working knowledge of the SMP/E Facility and its processes.

A basic standalone SMP/E installation and maintenance approach is presented. For the knowledgeable SMP/E user, there is enough information provided in this book, and the supplied JCL and Control Statements, to allow integration with any site specific SMP/E standards. For the SMP/E novice, this book and the SMP/E documentation should provide enough of the information and concepts you need to complete the SMP/E installation process.
OS/390 SMP/E Facility

Starting with release 4.0 of VISION:Inform, the installation and maintenance is managed by and under the control of the OS/390® SMP/E facility as provided by IBM. This process differs significantly from previous releases (3.1 and prior) of VISION:Inform.

License Management Program

VISION:Inform uses the Computer Associates License Management Program (LMP), which provides a standardized and automated approach to the tracking of licensed software.

Installation Process

VISION:Inform is delivered on a tape cartridge. An LMP Product key certificate contains your execution key for each CPU licensed at your site. Other identifying information is provided on the external tape cartridge label.

Save all output generated during the installation, along with the system tape, for future reference.

The basic SMP/E setup and installation process is identical for all users. The first file on the system tape contains JCL for a job that transfers all the remaining system tape files to disk data sets. Once the system tape files are transferred to disk, you will have all of the elements that you need to prepare and complete the installation, customizing, and maintenance processes.

System Tape

The VISION:Inform system tape supplied for the OS/390 environment is a standard labeled tape cartridge containing 13 files. The following table shows the order and content of the 13 files on the tape.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SMP/E control library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>JCL library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Macro library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Source library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>VISION:Inform system load library</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Installation Overview

The VISION:Inform installation is divided into the following sections:

- Licensing Requirements on page 1-3
- Coding and Integrating Your Licensing Key on page 1-4
- Load System Tape on page 1-5
- SMP/E Setup and the Basic Installation on page 1-6
- Setups and Customizing on page 1-7

Licensing Requirements

VISION:Inform interfaces with the Computer Associates Licensing System using the CA TNG Framework for OS/390 Common Services CAIRIM and its CA-LMP facility, which is used to track licensed software.


CA-LMP (License Management Program) is a standardized and automated approach for tracking licensed software. CA-LMP is provided as an integral part of CAIRIM, and is required for VISION:Inform to initialize properly.

If CAIRIM has not already been installed on your system, you must install it before you install and use VISION:Inform. Refer to the Unicenter TNG Framework for OS/390 documentation, included with your installation package, for information about installing CAIRIM.
**Note:** Once CAIRIM has been installed or maintained at GenLevel 9212 or above, CA-LMP support will be available for all Computer Associates products that support CA-LMP.

## Coding and Integrating Your Licensing Key

The first task for the installation of VISION:Inform is to get your Computer Associates Licensing Key information coded and integrated into the CAIRIM CA-LMP facility. This is a standard function for all Computer Associates software products. You must add a record with your VISION:Inform CA-LMP Execution Key information, as provided on the key certificate, to the KEYS member in the CAIRIM parameter data set, at the OPTLIB DD statement.

The CA-LMP key certificate you received with VISION:Inform contains the following information:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Product Name</td>
<td>The trademarked or registered product name as licensed for the designated site and the CPUs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Code</td>
<td>A two-character code for the VISION:Inform System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplement</td>
<td>The reference number of your license for VISION:Inform, which may be in the format nnnnnn - nnn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPU ID</td>
<td>The code identifying the specific CPU on which VISION:Inform is to be installed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execution Key</td>
<td>An encrypted code required by CA-LMP for VISION:Inform initialization. This is also referred to as the LMP Key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expiration Date</td>
<td>The date (ddmmmyy) your license for VISION:Inform expires.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Contact</td>
<td>The name of the technical contact at your site who is responsible for the installation and maintenance of this licensed copy of VISION:Inform. This is the person to whom Computer Associates addresses all CA-LMP correspondence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIS Director</td>
<td>The name of the Director of MIS (or the person who performs this function at your site). If a person’s name is omitted from the certificate, you should supply the actual certificate when correcting and verifying it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPU Location</td>
<td>The address of the building containing the CPU on which VISION:Inform is installed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You must add the CA-LMP execution key information, as provided on the key certificate, to the CAIRIM parameters to ensure that VISION:Inform initializes properly. To define a CA-LMP execution key to the CAIRIM parameters, modify the KEYS member in the OPTLIB data set.

The parameter structure for member KEYS is:

```
PROD(pp) DATE(ddmmmyy) CPU(tttt-mmmm/ssssss) LMPCODE(kkkkkkkkkkkkkk)
```

- **pp**: The two-character required product code for VISION:Inform for CICS is 2Q.
- **ddmmmyy**: The CA-LMP licensing agreement expiration date (for example, 31JAN03).
- **tttt-mmmm**: The CPU type and model (for example, 3090-0600) on which the product is to run; required. If the CPU type and/or model are less than four characters, insert blank spaces for the unused characters.
- **ssssss**: The serial number of the CPU on which the product is to run; required.
- **kkkkkkkkkkkkk**: The execution key needed to run the product; required. The CA-LMP execution key can be found on the key certificate that was shipped with the product.

Here is an example of the parameter entry for the CA-LMP:

```
PROD(2Q) DATE(31JAN03) CPU(3090-0600/315109) LMPCODE(5149K01131R08ES)
```

For more information about defining the CA-LMP execution keys using the CAIRIM parameters, refer to the *Unicenter TNG Framework for OS/390 Installation and Maintenance Guide*.

**Load System Tape**

File 1 on the system tape is a PDS that contains the JCL (LOADTAPE) for a job that transfers all the system tape files to disk data sets. The only JCL that needs to be prepared by the installer is an IEBCOPY JCL to copy the contents of file 1 to a PDS. This JCL is shown in Figure 3-3 on page 3-6 of the chapter called “Installation Instructions” as part of the first step of the installation process.

Once the first system tape file is loaded to disk, you review, tailor, and submit the JCL in member LOADTAPE. This transfers system tape files 2-13 to disk data sets. The main consideration here is the high-level index name assigned to the disk data sets.

*Appendix A, JCL Samples* contains an alphabetic list of all the JCL members referenced in the installation procedures. A detail list of the delivered JCL members follows the alphabetic list.
Once all the system tape files are copied to disk data sets, all the elements (JCL, control statements, source, load modules, etc.) needed for the VISION:Inform installation process are available to the installer. At this point, you can save the system tape; you only need the disk data sets to complete the installation process. See Chapter 3, Installation Instructions for more information.

**SMP/E Setup and the Basic Installation**

This portion of the installation process uses the JCL and control statements in the PDS from file 1 on the system tape, INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL. There are jobs that define and allocate the following items:

- SMP/E target and distribution libraries for VISION:Inform
- An SMP/E CSI (Consolidated Software Inventory) library for tracking the activities
- SMP/E work data sets

The SMP/E setup has the following steps:

1. The elements from the indirect libraries, unloaded from the VISION:Inform system tape, are stored into the SMP/E work data sets using the RECEIVE operation. These elements include all the latest PTFs and APARs for VISION:Inform.

2. The SMP/E APPLY processing is performed to update the target libraries based on the Modification Control Statements (MCS) and a SMPJCLIN job stream. Essentially, the elements from the SMP/E work data sets are transferred to the target libraries. These elements include all the latest PTFs.

   **Note:** The APARs are special items and are handled during the Customizing and Setups portion of the installation process.

3. The SMP/E ACCEPT processing is performed to update the distribution libraries based on the Modification Control Statements (MCS) and a SMPJCLIN job stream. The elements from the SMP/E work data sets are transferred to the distribution libraries. This includes all the latest PTFs.

   **Note:** The APARs are special items and are handled during the Customizing and Setups portion of the installation process.

At this point, the SMP/E setup and the basic installation are complete. The target and distribution libraries are synchronized. The SMP/E concept is to APPLY to the target library and test the update/PTF/APAR. If you are not satisfied with the tests, you can RESTORE the modified target elements to their previous state from the distribution libraries. If the modifications perform as expected, you permanently ACCEPT the modifications into your distribution libraries. There is no direct method for undoing modifications once the ACCEPT processing is run.

See Chapter 3, Installation Instructions for more information.
Setups and Customizing

VISION:Inform setup includes defining the product to CICS, allocating and initializing system files, setting up the Definition Processor, and additional optional steps. This process also includes the VISION:Inform IVP (Installation Verification Process), as well as instructions for copying the SMP/E product libraries to working versions of these libraries.

See Chapter 3, Installation Instructions for more information.

CD-ROM Contents

- Online documentation
- Adobe® Acrobat® Reader software and Acrobat Help

About the Online Documentation

The CD-ROM contains the documentation for VISION:Inform. The documents, called books, are in Adobe Acrobat Portable Document Format (PDF) and are designed for you to read online using the Acrobat Reader.

Each online document contains a table of contents, index, and cross-references.

**Note:** You can install the online documentation only on a Windows® system.

Installing Online Documentation and the Acrobat Reader

You can install the online documentation on your local hard drive or on a network server. Alternately, you can access the documentation directly from the CD-ROM.

If you do not have Acrobat Reader installed, you can install it from the CD-ROM.

To install the online documentation, the Acrobat Reader, or both:

1. Close all application programs.
2. Insert the CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.
3. Click the Start menu and select Run.
4. In the Run dialog box, type: D:\Books\Setup.exe (where D:\ is the CD-ROM drive) and click OK.
5. Follow the instructions. Computer Associates recommends that you install the online documentation in the default directory (C:\ProgramFiles\CA\Advantage VISION_Inform 4.0\Books\) or a directory of your choice (for example, C:\Advantage VISION_Inform 4.0\Books\).
Viewing Online Documentation

Regardless of the location of the online documentation (on a local drive, a network server, or CD-ROM), you can view the online documentation using the following methods:

- In Windows, click the Start menu, point to Programs, point to Advantage VISION_Inform 4.0. Double-click the PDF file name.
- In Windows Explorer, point to the Books directory on the hard drive where you installed the online documentation. Double-click the PDF file name.
- In Windows Explorer, point to the Books directory on the CD-ROM drive and double-click the PDF file name.

Using Adobe Acrobat Reader

Use Acrobat Reader to view the online documentation, adjust the size of the page, and perform searches. For more information, use the Acrobat Help menu.

Contacting Total License Care (TLC)

TLC is available Monday-Friday 7 am - 9 pm Eastern Time in North America and 7 am - 7 pm United Kingdom time. Additionally, 24-hour callback service is available for after hours support. Contact TLC for all your licensing requirements.

Be prepared to provide your site ID for product activation.

To activate your product, use one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>North America:</td>
<td>800-338-6720 (toll free)</td>
<td><a href="mailto:help@licensedesk.cai.com">help@licensedesk.cai.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>631-342-5069</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe:</td>
<td>00800-1050-1050</td>
<td><a href="mailto:euro.tlc@ca.com">euro.tlc@ca.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia:</td>
<td>1-800-224-852</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand:</td>
<td>0-800-224-852</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia Pacific:</td>
<td>800-224-852</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil:</td>
<td>55-11-5503-6100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan:</td>
<td>Not available</td>
<td><a href="mailto:JPNTLC@ca.com">JPNTLC@ca.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If your company or local phone service does not provide international access, please call your local Computer Associates office and have them route you to the above number.
Contacting Computer Associates

For technical assistance with this product, contact Computer Associates Technical Support on the Internet at esupport.ca.com. Technical support is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.
This manual is for those individuals responsible for installing and supporting VISION:Inform. The information helps you install and support VISION:Inform with a minimum of effort. This manual:

- Describes the VISION:Inform architecture, components and requirements. Consult your client software documentation for the capabilities or any restrictions of individual client packages.

- Describes the installation in steps. You can use the checklist, which outlines each step of the installation process, during the installation.

- Describes procedures for verifying that VISION:Inform has been properly installed.

- Provides information for modifying system parameters, diagnosing problems, and reporting problems.

- Describes problem resolution and reporting procedures.

**Conventions**

When you are reading this book online, the green underlined text indicates a link to a related section or text. Click the green underlined text to go to the section or text.

In JCL, menus, and panels, user input is bold underlined text. (When read online using the Acrobat Reader, user input is blue.) Previously entered user input is bold.

Notes and references to other books are in italics.
VISION:Inform Architecture

VISION:Inform is the server component of Computer Associates’ client-server architecture. VISION:Inform consists of a number of components, which are shown in the following figure.

![VISION:Inform Architecture Diagram](image)

VISION:Inform operates in the host environment and communicates with client software products running on workstations and other remote platforms.

VISION:Inform and the client software products work together to provide workstation users with a cooperative processing facility to access virtually any file or data management system supported on IBM® hosts. With the client software product, workstation users can request VISION:Inform to extract selected subsets of data, optionally summarize them, and download them to the workstation to use with other applications.

This chapter describes the capabilities of the VISION:Inform components.
Foreground Processor

The Foreground Processor provides two major functions.

- Provides the system administrator with facilities to define security constraints and monitor and control resource usage.
- Acts as a communications interface to the workstation which enforces the security constraints.

To the online environment in which it operates, the Foreground Processor is just another application program. It conforms to the same design constraints and operating considerations of other application programs running in that environment.

- As a user, you can make requests for data, called queries or tasks, to the Foreground Processor through the client software product.

- The system administrator sets up security procedures using the Foreground Processor to interactively check for internal consistency. The Foreground Processor checks the security profile to verify that the user is permitted to access the data requested or to perform the action requested.

Background Processor

The Background Processor operates in the batch processing areas of your operating system. It contains a program which translates submitted client requests for processing, batches them, if possible, with other requests, and then processes them, either individually or in batches.

The Background Processor retrieves the data and manipulates it according to the request's specifications.

When a Background Processor (for a specific processing class and data view) becomes active, it retrieves a submitted query or task from the communication file where the Foreground Processor stored it. Queries and tasks in the communication file are processed by class within database sequence.

Upon completion of processing, the Background Processor returns output to the communication file. The data remains in the communication file until the client requests delivery through the Foreground Processor.
Definition Processor

The Definition Processor provides a way to develop and maintain your VISION:Inform definitions. VISION:Inform definitions include:

- Table definitions
- Logical data view definitions
- File definitions
- Procedure definitions

The Definition Processor operates in the user friendly ISPF program development environment. In this interactive environment, you can develop your definitions quickly and easily.

The Definition Processor validates all VISION:Inform definitions and then saves them in the definition library. The definition library is a partitioned data set which holds all of your VISION:Inform source definitions. The Promote process compiles selected definitions from the definition library and catalogs them to the foreground and background libraries.

Foreground Library

The foreground library contains definitions used by the Foreground and Background Processors. It contains all of the definitions and user profiles. The definitions permit the Background Processor to recognize and access databases and files. User profiles provide the system security. VISION:Inform promotes definitions from the definition library to the foreground library using the Promote process.

Background Library

The background library contains all of the definitions used by the Background Processor. VISION:Inform promotes definitions from the definition library to the background library using the Promote process.

Definition Library

The definition library is a standard, open-architecture, partitioned data set used by the Definition Processor. It contains all of your VISION:Inform source definitions. When the definitions are ready to be put into production, they are promoted to the foreground and background libraries using the Promote process.

Utility Library

The utility library contains the definitions needed to run some of the VISION:Inform utilities.
Communication File

The Foreground Processor and the Background Processor use the communication file to transmit information between them. Queries and tasks submitted by the client software are stored in the communication file and, if possible, batched when processed. The communication file provides:

- A means for queries and tasks to be transferred from the workstation to the Background Processor.
- A storage medium for queries and tasks to await processing and extracted data to await delivery.

Work Files

The Foreground Processor uses one internal work file and the Background Processor uses three internal work files.

Log Files

Each Background Processor can optionally build log files every time it is submitted for execution. The log files contain information about the Background Processor, the queries and tasks it executes, the databases it processes, and any problems encountered during processing. This information can be made available online and in batch if the sequential log file is saved.

The VISION:Inform system administrator defines what information is written to the log files. The VISION:Inform deliverables include a sample file definition for the log files.
VISION:Inform System Requirements

VISION:Inform Release 4.0 for CICS operates on IBM® or compatible hosts, under MVS/ESA™ Version 4.3 and later, any OS/390™ or z/OS release with CICS/ESA 4.1 or higher, or any release of CICS Transaction Server.

You will need the IBM Language Environment (LE) runtime library.

VISION:Inform supports, without modification, the following terminal types:

- 3277-2 display station
- 3278-2 display station
- 3278-3 display station
- 3278-4 display station
- 3278-5 display station
- 3284 printer
- 3286 printer
This chapter explains how to install VISION:Inform and verify the installation. When you finish, you will have the components shown in the following figure.

**Figure 3-1  VISION:Inform Components**

**Note:** Read all of this chapter before you begin the installation.

This chapter describes:

- Using the VISION:Inform installation check list.
- Copying the installation tape.
- Performing the SMP/E portion of the installation.
- Setting up VISION:Inform.
- Defining VISION:Inform to CICS.
- Setting up the Definition Processor.
- Setting up the COBOL, DB2, and VISION:Results file definition conversion utilities.
Using the Installation Check List

This section provides you with the installation check list.

- This check list summarizes the steps involved in the VISION:Inform installation process. Carefully review this check list and become familiar with each step before proceeding.
- You can use this check list to document and track your progress as you proceed with the actual VISION:Inform installation.

**Note:** The green underlined text steps (Step 1, Step2, ...) in the checklist are hypertext links to the section by the same title. When you are reading this document online, click the green underlined text to go to the text.

**VISION:Inform Installation Check List**

**Preparation**

- VISION:Inform preparation activities
- Browse the documentation to become familiar with the VISION:Inform components. You will use the following manuals during the installation process:
  - Advantage VISION:Inform Installation Guide
  - Advantage VISION:Inform Utilities for CICS
  - Advantage VISION:Inform Messages and Codes

**Step 1 — Copying the Installation Tape Files on page 3-5**

- Copy the SMP control library file from tape to disk. See Figure 3-3.
- Allocate and load remaining disk files using provided JCL (LOADTAPE).
- Verify the VISION:Inform data sets. See Figure 3-4.

**Step 2 — Performing SMP/E Installation Steps on page 3-7.**

- Tailor and run the eight SMP/E jobs that are supplied.

**Step 3 — Setting up VISION:Inform on page 3-13**

- Create working copies of VISION:Inform installation data sets from target libraries.
- Assemble and link optional load modules.
- For relational support, assemble and link a MARKSQL interface module (DB2CALL or DB2TSO).
VISION:Inform Installation Check List

To use the PROFILE exit routine feature, assemble and link the PROFILE exit routine (PRXASMLK).

To use the INFREPT exit routine, assemble and link the INFREPT exit routine (LSXASMLK).

Customize parameter modules. Optional.

Modify, assemble, and link PARMBLK(PMBASMLK).

Modify, assemble, and link M4PARAMS (M4PASMLK).

Generate BMS maps. Optional.

Edit the BMS statements.

Compile and link edit the map sets for VISION:Inform (BMSASMLK).

Transfer load modules to the CICS program library (TRANSFER). Optional.

Allocate and initialize VISION:Inform system files.

Allocate and initialize the foreground library, background library, and communication file (INIT).

Allocate and initialize work files and sequential log file (ALLOC).

Create utility library (CREATUTL).

Create the installation verification test file, FINANCE (CREATFIN). Optional.

Upgrade from a previous release of VISION:Inform.

Back up the foreground library, background library, and communication file using the previous release’s Backup Utility. Restore with current release’s Library Restore Utility.

Step 4 – Defining VISION:Inform Entries to CICS on page 3-20

Define VISION:Inform to CICS using the DFHCSDUP JCL member.

Prepare transaction identifiers (GROUP, PROFILE, and TRANSACTION definitions) for the Foreground Processor.

Prepare PROGRAM and MAPSET definitions for the Foreground Processor.

Prepare FILE definitions for the Foreground Processor.
VISION:Inform Installation Check List

_______ Add the necessary statements to the CICS startup JCL for the foreground library, the communication file, and the VISION:Inform online program library.

Step 5 – Setting Up the Definition Processor on page 3-27

Note: Make the IBM Language Environment® run-time library available to the Definition Processor.

_______ Allocate ISPF data sets.
_______ Specify the Definition Processor list data sets.
_______ Specify the utility list data set.
_______ Pre-allocate the utility data set. Optional.
_______ Specify default processing parameters. Optional.
_______ Specify dynamic allocation parameters for the by-product list data set. Optional.
_______ Set up the Definition Processor start method.
_______ Add a menu option to your ISPF primary option panel.
_______ Use the ISPSTART command.
_______ Perform optional steps:
_______ Preprocess the panel library.
_______ Activate the Library Management Facility (LMF) support.

Step 6 – Setting up File Definition Conversion Utilities on page 3-34

_______ Set up DB2 file definition access using the DB2 Quick Start Utility. Optional.
_______ Bind the DB2 Quick Start Data Base Request Module (DBRM) into a DB2 plan.
_______ Set up COBOL file definition access using the COBOL Quick Start Utility. Optional.
_______ Set up VISION:Results file definition access using the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility. Optional.
Step 1 — Copying the Installation Tape Files

The first step of the installation process is to copy the installation tape files to disk.

Reviewing the Installation Tape Contents

Each file on the tape has the data set name INFORM.CICS.FILEn, where n is the file number on the tape. Review the files on the installation tape, as seen below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SMP/E control library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>JCL library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Macro library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Source library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>VISION:Inform system load library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>FINANCE test file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Sample definition library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Definition Processor panel library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Definition Processor message library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Definition Processor skeleton library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Definition Processor CLIST library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>VISION:Inform DBRM library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>VISION:Inform utility library.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 3-2 VISION:Inform Installation Tape Files
Copying the First File

Use the JCL shown in Figure 3-3 to copy the first file from the tape to the PDS named inform.r40.SMPCNTL.

```plaintext
//*********************************************************************
//* THIS JOB WILL LOAD THE FIRST FILE ON THE INSTALLATION TAPE, THE *
//* SMP CONTROL FILE, FROM TAPE TO DISK. FIRST, ADD JOB AND TAPE SETUP*
//* STATEMENTS, THEN CHANGE ALL lowercase ENTRIES IN THE JOB TO *
//* APPROPRIATE VALUES FOR YOUR INSTALLATION.                        *
//* DELETE PREVIOUS SMP/E LIBRARY.                                     *
//*********************************************************************
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=IEFBR14                                                *
//DELDD DD DSN=inform.r40.SMPCNTL,DISP=(MOD,DELETE), <-----          
//    UNIT=sysda,SPACE=(TRK,1) <-----                                
//*********************************************************************
//* ALLOCATE NEW SMP/E LIBRARY.                                       *
//*********************************************************************
//STEP2 EXEC PGM=IEBCOPY,REGION=2M                                    *
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*                                                *
//SYSUT3 DD UNIT=sysda,SPACE=(CYL,(5,5))                             *
//SYSUT4 DD UNIT=sysda,SPACE=(CYL,(5,5))                             *
//IN    DD DSN=INFORM.CICS.FILE1,                                     *
//      //UNIT=tape,                                                *
//      //DISP=(OLD,KEEP),                                         *
//      //VOL=(PRIVATE,RETAIEN,SER=nnnnnn),                        *
//      //LABEL=(1,SI)                                            *
//OUT   DD DSN=inform.r40.SMPCNTL,                                    *
//      //DISP=(CATLG,DELETE),                                    *
//      //UNIT=sysda,                                              *
//      //VOL=SER=vvvvvv,                                          *
//      //SPACE=(TRK,(15,5,10)),                                  *
//      //DCB=(LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=3200,RECFM=FB,DSORG=PO)            *
//SYSIN DD *                                                          *
  C =IN,O=OUT                                                        

Figure 3-3     Copy First File JCL

Copying the Remaining Files

**Note:** Green text indicates a hypertext link. Clicking on “Figure” takes you to that figure. Clicking on a chapter or appendix title, takes you to that chapter or appendix.

After you copy the JCL library, use member LOADTAPE in INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL to copy all of the other files on the tape. You complete the remainder of the installation by modifying and submitting the copied JCL members. Each JCL member consists of one or more instream procedures followed by one or more executions of the procedures.

1. Add appropriate JOB and tape setup statements.
2. Customize the PROC parameters on the EXEC statements, following the PEND statement.

Verifying the VISION:Inform Data Sets

**Note:** When you finish the VISION:Inform installation, you can delete INFORM.R40.TEMPFIN and INFORM.R40.TEMPUTL.
The 13 data sets use a total of 680 tracks on a 3390 device. When you finish copying the tape, verify that you have created the following data sets.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DSN</th>
<th>No. of 3390 tracks</th>
<th>DCB Information</th>
<th>Tape File No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.DBRM</td>
<td>5 (FB 80 3120 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.DEFLIB</td>
<td>30 (FB 80 3120 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.INFCLIST</td>
<td>25 (FB 80 3120 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.INFJCL</td>
<td>15 (FB 80 3120 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.INFLOAD</td>
<td>400 (U 0 32760 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.INFMAC</td>
<td>10 (FB 80 3120 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.INFMSGS</td>
<td>15 (FB 80 3120 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.INFPANEL</td>
<td>100 (FB 80 3120 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.INFSKELS</td>
<td>5 (FB 80 3120 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.INFSRC</td>
<td>50 (FB 80 3120 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL</td>
<td>15 (FB 80 3200 DSORG=PO)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.TEMPFIN</td>
<td>5 (VB 3612 27998 DSORG=PS)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.TEMPUTL</td>
<td>5 (VBS 32768 32760 DSORG=PS)</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>680</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 3-4  VISION:Inform Installation Data Sets

**Step 2 — Performing SMP/E Installation Steps**

At this point, you need to run eight job streams to establish and define the SMP/E CSI and zones, and install the basic VISION:Inform. These job streams are located in the PDS data set loaded from File 1 of the installation tape, INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL. The following members contain these eight job streams for the basic VISION:Inform installation.
### Step 2 — Performing SMP/E Installation Steps

The following members are additional members in the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL PDS data set that are referenced within the above jobs. These are control statements and SYSMODs (PTFs and APARs).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Member Name</th>
<th>Function of the Job within this Member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB01</td>
<td>Allocate the SMP/E CSI, the SMP/E work data sets and all the associated data sets for the distribution and target libraries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB02</td>
<td>Define the SMP/E global, distribution and target zones.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB03</td>
<td>Receive the MCS (Modification Control Statements) and SYSMODs into the SMP/E global zone and work data sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB04</td>
<td>Receive the PTF and APAR SYSMODs into the SMP/E global zone and work data sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB05</td>
<td>Apply the SYSMODs (modules and elements) to the target libraries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB06</td>
<td>Apply the SYSMODs (APARs/PTFs) to the target libraries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB07</td>
<td>Accept the SYSMODs (modules and elements) to the distribution libraries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB08</td>
<td>Apply the SYSMODs (APARs/PTFs) to the distribution libraries.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Member Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCSHDR</td>
<td>MCS member - the header and copyright information for VISION:Inform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCSINF</td>
<td>MCS member – the VISION:Inform component elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCSBLDR</td>
<td>MCS member - the VISION:Builder engine component elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCSCOML</td>
<td>MCS member - the COMLIB component elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCSWKB</td>
<td>MCS member - the VISION:Inform Definition Processor component elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCSSASCC</td>
<td>MCS member - the SAS/C Link Lib (runtime) elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDAC400</td>
<td>The JCLIN (IEBCOPYs) for the distribution and target load libraries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTFS</td>
<td>The latest SYSMODs (PTFs) for the VISION:Inform system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APARS</td>
<td>The latest SYSMODs (APARs) for the VISION:Inform system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SMPJOB01

Tailor and run job SMPJOB01 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set. In this job, you allocate all the data sets needed by SMP/E to manage, control and maintain VISION:Inform and its components. This includes the SMP/E CSI, the associated work data sets, and the distribution and target libraries.

Instructions for tailoring this job are contained in JCL comments within the member. To tailor this job, you must:

- Supply a valid "JOB" JCL statement.
- Change the "VOLUMES(VOLSER)" parameter in the STEP1 IDCAMS DEFINE CLUSTER statement to point to a valid VOLSER or VOLSER list for the CSI definition.
- Change the high-level qualifier of all datasets from the default of 'INFORM.' or 'INFORM.R40.' to one that meets your site standards. (Do not change the low-level portion of the DSNs.)
- Change the unit allocation from the default 'UNIT=SYSDA' to whatever is proper for your site standards.

Any existing or previously defined data sets of the same names are deleted before the new data sets are allocated.

The following data sets are allocated. They are shown with the default high-level qualifier.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Set Name</th>
<th>High-Level Qualifier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.CSI</td>
<td>INFORM.R40.CSI.DATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.CSI.INDEX</td>
<td>INFORM.R40.SMPPTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.SMPMTS</td>
<td>INFORM.R40.SMPSCDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.SMPSTS</td>
<td>INFORM.R40.SMPLOG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.SMPLOGA</td>
<td>INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDLOAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.DISTRIBUT.INDMAC</td>
<td>INFORM.R40.DISTRIBUT.INDSRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.DISTRIBUT.INDJCL</td>
<td>INFORM.R40.DISTRIBUT.INDCLIST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.DISTRIBUT.INDPANEL</td>
<td>INFORM.R40.DISTRIBUT.INDMSGS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.DISTRIBUT.INDSKELS</td>
<td>INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTLOAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTMAC</td>
<td>INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTSRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTJCL</td>
<td>INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTCLIST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTPANEL</td>
<td>INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTMSGS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTSKELS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Step 2 — Performing SMP/E Installation Steps

SMPJOB02

Tailor and run job SMPJOB02 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set. In this job, you define the VISION:Inform global, distribution, and target zones in the CSI. This is the information needed by SMP/E to manage, control, and maintain VISION:Inform.

Instructions for tailoring this job are contained in JCL comments within the member. To tailor this job, you must:

■ Supply a valid "JOB" JCL statement.

■ Change 'INFORM.' or 'INFORM.R40.' to the high-level qualifier value used in the previous job (SMPJOB01). (Do not change the low-level portion of the DSNs.)

■ Find the two occurrences of 'IMS.RESLIB', and change the DSN to that of the IMS system residence library.

■ Find the two occurrences of 'CICS.SDFHLOAD', and change the DSN to that of the CICS system load library.

■ Find the two occurrences of 'DB2.SDSNLOAD', and change the DSN to that of the DB2 system load library.

SMPJOB03

Tailor and run job SMPJOB03 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set. In this job, you RECEIVE the Modification Control Statements (MCS) and VISION:Inform software system elements (SYSMODS) into the global zone and SMP/E data sets.

Instructions for tailoring this job are contained in JCL comments within the member. To tailor this job, you must:

■ Supply a valid "JOB" JCL statement.

■ Change 'INFORM.' or 'INFORM.R40.' to the high-level qualifier value used in the previous jobs (SMPJOB01 and SMPJOB02). (Do not change the low-level portion of the DSNs.)

SMPJOB04

Tailor and run job SMPJOB04 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set. In this job, you RECEIVE the PTF and APAR SYSMODS into the global zone and SMP/E data sets.

Note: Prior to VISION:Inform Release 4.0, PTFs were known as SMs (System Modifications) or GSMs (General System Modifications). These types of patches apply to all systems and correct or enhance the software system.

Note: Prior to VISION:Inform Release 4.0, APARs were known as RSMs (Restricted System Modifications). These types of patches only apply, if at all, to sites with unique requirements, or they change the way the product operates, as described in the product documentation.
Instructions for tailoring this job are contained in JCL comments within the member. To tailor this job, you must:

- Supply a valid "JOB" JCL statement
- Change 'INFORM.' or 'INFORM.R40.' to the high-level qualifier value used in the previous jobs. (Do not change the low-level portion of the DSNs.)

**Note:** After running SMPJOB04, you should retain the SYSOUT dataset with ddname SMPRPT that the job produces. The SMPRPT listing provides a list of the PTFs and APARs received by SMPJOB04, and is used to create the input in the subsequent jobs SMPJOB06 and SMPJOB08.

**SMPJOB05**

Tailor and run job SMPJOB05 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set. In this job, you APPLY the VISION:Inform software system elements (SYSMODS) into the target libraries.

Instructions for tailoring this job are contained in JCL comments within the member. To tailor this job, you must:

- Supply a valid "JOB" JCL statement.
- Change 'INFORM.' or 'INFORM.R40.' to the high-level qualifier value used in the previous jobs. (Do not change the low-level portion of the DSNs.)

**SMPJOB06**

Tailor and run job SMPJOB06 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set. In this job, you APPLY the VISION:Inform software system PTF SYSMODS into the target libraries.

Instructions for tailoring this job are contained in JCL comments within the member. To tailor this job, you must:

- Supply a valid "JOB" JCL statement.
- Change 'INFORM.' or 'INFORM.R40.' to the high-level qualifier value used in the previous jobs. (Do not change the low-level portion of the DSNs.)
- Change the "APPLY SELECT(NNNNNNNN)" to name the APAR/PTF that is to be applied. Change only the 'NNNNNNNN' portion of the statement.
- Apply APARS/PTFS one at a time, specifying only one item on each invocation of the procedure.

This job is used in one of two ways:

- During the installation process, to apply the initial PTFs and, optionally, APARS that are delivered with the system.
- After product installation, to apply maintenance to the product when necessary.
When you run this job during product installation, refer to the SMPRPT listing from the SMPJOB04 output. This listing gives you the names of the PTFs that need to be applied in SMPJOB06. Apply each PTF in a separate invocation of the PROC contained in SMPJOB06. All PTFs listed in the SMPRPT output are required; APARs are optional, and usually not needed. If you have questions about the PTFs or APARs, contact Technical Support (see Contacting Computer Associates on page 1-9).

**Note:** PTFs must be applied in ascending sequence, by the PTF name.

At this point, the target libraries contain the default VISION:Inform software system.

**SMPJOB07**

Tailor and run job SMPJOB07 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set. In this job, you ACCEPT the VISION:Inform software system elements (SYSMODS) into the distribution libraries.

Instructions for tailoring this job are contained in JCL comments within the member. To tailor this job, you must:

- Supply a valid "JOB" JCL statement.
- Change 'INFORM.' or 'INFORM.R40.' to the high-level qualifier value used in the previous jobs. (Do not change the low-level portion of the DSNs.)

**SMPJOB08**

Tailor and run job SMPJOB08 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set. In this job, you ACCEPT the VISION:Inform APAR/PTF SYSMODS into the distribution libraries.

Instructions for tailoring this job are contained in JCL comments within the member. To tailor this job, you must:

- Supply a valid "JOB" JCL statement.
- Change 'INFORM.' or 'INFORM.R40.' to the high-level qualifier value used in the previous jobs. (Do not change the low-level portion of the DSNs).
- Change the "ACCEPT SELECT(NNNNNNNN)" to name the APAR/PTF that is to be accepted. Change only the 'NNNNNNNN' portion of the statement.
- Accept APAR5/PTFS one at a time, specifying only one item on each invocation of the procedure.

This job is used in one of two ways:

1. During the installation process, to accept the initial PTFs and, optionally, APARS that are delivered with the system.
2. After product installation, to accept maintenance to the product when necessary.
When you run this job during product installation, refer to the list of PTFs that you applied in SMPJOB06, which in turn came from the SMPRPT listing from SMPJOB04. This will be the list of PTFs that you accept in SMPJOB08. All PTFs applied in SMPJOB06 must be accepted with SMPJOB08; APARS are optional. Accept each PTF in a separate invocation of the PROC contained in SMPJOB08.

**Note:** PTFs must be applied in ascending sequence, by the PTF name.

At this point, both the distribution libraries and the target libraries contain the default VISION:Inform software system.

---

**Step 3 — Setting up VISION:Inform**

Step 3 of the installation process involves setting up VISION:Inform. This step involves the following:

- Assemble and link optional load modules.
- Customize parameter modules. Optional.
- Generate BMS maps. Optional.
- Transfer load modules to the CICS program library. Optional.
- Create the VISION:Inform system files.

---

**Creating a Working Copy of the Installation Data Sets**

At this point in the installation, the SMP/E target and distribution libraries contain identical copies of the VISION:Inform system. The next step is to create the working copies of these libraries and data sets. These working copies will then be used to customize the VISION:Inform system and complete the installation.

There are two steps involved in creating the working libraries:

1. Make a copy of the VISION:Inform load library. Use either job INFCOPY1 or INFCOPY2 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set. Both jobs use IEBCOPY to copy the target load library to a working copy. The difference between the two jobs is that INFCOPY1 re-creates the working copy of the load library by deleting and re-allocating it before the target load library is copied. Job INFCOPY2 copies the target load library to an existing load library, with the REPLACE option, and then compresses the working copy of the load library.
Step 3 — Setting up VISION:Inform

2. Make a copy of the VISION Inform CLIST, JCL, MACLIB, MSGS, PANEL, SKELS, and SRCLIB libraries. Use job INFCOPY3 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL data set, which invokes IEBCOPY to copy the target libraries to working copies of these libraries. This job will delete and re-allocate the libraries to be copied.

When this task is complete, you will have the following files (using the default naming conventions supplied in the JCL):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Library Data Set Name</th>
<th>Description of Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.LOADLIB</td>
<td>The VISION:Inform System Load library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.JCL</td>
<td>The VISION:Inform System JCL library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.MACLIB</td>
<td>The VISION:Inform System Macro library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.SRCLIB</td>
<td>The VISION:Inform System Source library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.CLIST</td>
<td>The VISION:Inform Definition Processor CLIST library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.MSGS</td>
<td>The VISION:Inform Definition Processor Messages library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.PANELS</td>
<td>The VISION:Inform Definition Processor Panel library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORM.SKELS</td>
<td>The VISION:Inform Definition Processor Skeleton library</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These are the names by which these libraries will be referred to for the rest of the installation.

Assembling and Linking Optional VISION:Inform Load Modules

All VISION:Inform load modules will be linked into the load library (INFORM.LOADLIB) that you copied from the VISION:Inform target load library.

Assembling and Linking MARKSQL (optional)

The MARKSQL module contains the SQL statements used by VISION:Inform to access the tables of your DB2 databases. This module must go through the DB2 application program preparation process described in your IBM DB2 Application Programming and SQL Guide.

The MARKSQL module is in member DB2MOD in INFORM.SRCLIB.

Note: The VISION:Inform load library contains load modules that are link edited with the OVERLAY attribute, and cannot be copied from one library to another using the TSO/ISPF Option 3.3 Copy function. Use INFCOPY1 or INFCOPY2 to copy the load library.
The MARKSQL module that comes with the product effectively generates source statements which become the plan required by DB2.

- In the module, the parameter &MAX controls the number of statements in MARKSQL.
- The number of statements in the plan limit the number of tables that can be accessed per file definition by the Background Processor.

**Memory Optimized Processing**

If you use memory optimized processing on a segment (table), then three statements from MARKSQL are consumed instead of one. This results in lowering the number of tables available when processing the file definition. For example, if \( n \) is the number of non-memory optimized segments (tables) and \( m \) is the number of memory optimized segments, then the plan requires that \( &\text{MAX} > n + 3m \).

**Note:** Memory optimized processing is discussed in the VISION:Inform Definition Processor Reference Guide, in Chapter 8 in the Files Panel section.

**Specifying the Number of Tables**

The MARKSQL module (as supplied) provides VISION:Inform with the capability of using up to 50 individual tables. You can change a parameter within the MARKSQL module to access more than 50 tables (increase the parameter value) or to reduce storage requirements (reduce the parameter value). To change the parameter, change the value in the following statement that appears after the introductory comments of the DB2MOD member:

\[
&\text{MAX} \text{ SETA 50  MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SQL STATEMENTS PER APPL}
\]

**Binding the Application Plans**

After you preprocess, compile, and link edit the required MARKSQL modules, you need to bind the application plans generated by the DB2 preprocessor.

- You can initiate the BIND function by using DB2I (DB2 Interactive) or by using the DSN command processor running in either foreground or background.
- The Background Processor does not require repeatable read (RR) isolation.
- Specify cursor stability (CS) isolation when binding application plans to provide greater access concurrency to your DB2 tables.

**Using BIND REPLACE**

If you need to make any changes, you must repeat this entire process. Use a BIND REPLACE, not REBIND, when you perform a new bind. See the IBM DATABASE2 Application Programming and SQL Guide for the environment you are working with for additional information on the bind process.

Sample JCL to install MARKSQL is in INFORM.JCL members DB2CALL and DB2TSO.
You can find listings of DB2CALL (Figure A-14) and DB2TSO (Figure A-17) in Appendix A, JCL Samples.

### Assembling and Linking PROFILE Exit Routine (Optional)

If you use the PROFILE exit feature, assemble your routine and replace the default PROFILE exit routine shipped with the VISION:Inform system. For details, see Appendix B, Writing Exit Routines.

Use JCL member PRXASMLK in INFORM.JCL to assemble and link your PROFILE exit routine. This job is shown in Figure A-41, Appendix A, JCL Samples.

### Assembling and Linking INFREPT Exit Routine (Optional)

If you use the INFREPT exit feature, assemble your routine and replace the default INFREPT exit routine shipped with VISION:Inform. For details, see Appendix B, Writing Exit Routines.

Use JCL member LSXASMLK in INFORM.JCL to assemble and link your INFREPT exit routine. This job is shown in Figure A-36, Appendix A, JCL Samples.

### Customizing Parameters in the PARMBLK and M4PARAMS Modules

You can modify parameters in the PARMBLK and M4PARAMS modules.

#### PARMBLK Parameter Module

If you make changes to the PARMBLK module, assemble and link the changed PARMBLK module for use by VISION:Inform.

Make changes to the PARMBLK module using a text editor to alter the PARMBLK module in INFORM.SRCLIB. You can find a copy of this module and additional information about PARMBLK in Chapter 5, Modifying VISION:Inform.

The PMBASMLK job (for compiling and linking PARMBLK) is shown in Figure A-36, Appendix A, JCL Samples. The JCL is in member PMBASMLK of INFORM.JCL.

#### Increasing the Foreground Library and Communication File Size

You can increase the size of either the foreground library or communication file after installation by altering the definition of the file in PARMBLK (following the instructions for making the new definition active in the system in Chapter 5, Modifying VISION:Inform). Changing only the allocation of space to a file will not result in the extra space being used.

#### M4PARAMS Parameter Module

If you make changes to the M4PARAMS source, you must assemble and link the modified M4PARAMS source to create a new module for use by VISION:Inform.

You can make changes to the M4PARAMS source using a text editor to alter the M4PARAMS module in INFORM.SRCLIB. A copy of this module and additional information about M4PARAMS are in Chapter 5, Modifying VISION:Inform.
The M4PASMLK job (for compiling and linking M4PARAMS) is shown in Figure A-37, Appendix A, JCL Samples. The JCL is in member M4PASMLK of INFORM.JCL.

Generating BMS Maps

BMS Map Assembly (Optional)

Compiled maps are shipped with the VISION:Inform system. They were compiled on CICS Version 4.1. If you are using a later version of CICS, you can recompile the maps, although this is normally not necessary.

Running BMSASMLK

Use BMSASMLK to compile and link edit the map sets for the VISION:Inform system.

To change the names of the map sets, it is not necessary to recompile the maps. The transfer job described later will make the name change for you.

The BMSASMLK job for compiling and linking map sets is shown in Figure A-2, Appendix A, JCL Samples. The JCL is in member BMSASMLK of INFORM.JCL.

Transferring Load Modules to the CICS Program Library (Optional)

You can optionally run the TRANSFER job to copy online programs from the installation load library to a CICS program library.

If you have multiple copies of VISION:Inform with different versions of PARMBLK, make sure you transfer the correct version of PARMBLK when you run this job.

During the transfer step, you can also rename the online modules to conform to your naming standards.

Renaming Modules with the TRANSFER Job

The TRANSFER job can also rename the modules based on the selected prefix.

**Note:** If the online modules are renamed, TRANSFER creates a file of IBM SUPERZAP control statements when it is executed and it is your responsibility to run the ZAP program using this file as input to the IBM ZAP program (therefore, if you have changed the delivered six-character prefix of the online modules, you must run the ZAP program). Run the ZAP against any library to which the installation load library modules are copied.

The VISION:Inform online module names are composed of a 6-byte prefix and a 2-byte suffix constant. You can change the prefix to any 6-byte character string, but do not change the constant 2-byte suffix.

**Note:** Do not rename the modules in the installation load library, because the system cannot be maintained if this is done.
Step 3 — Setting up VISION:Inform

VISION:Inform automatically constructs the names of the modules by copying the first six bytes from the name of the entry module into a list it maintains of all modules in the system. The 2-byte suffix uniquely identifies the modules of the system.

The TRANSFER job accepts a parameter up to 6 bytes in length. It replaces the first n bytes up to 6 of the standard name with the characters you specify and then creates IEBCOPY statements to copy all needed modules to another library changing the names to the new names. The default base name of the modules in the installation library is INFORM.

Use the JCL member TRANSFER in INFORM.JCL to transfer load modules. This job is shown in Figure A-48, Appendix A, JCL Samples.

Allocating and Initializing VISION:Inform System Files (Required)

This part of the installation allocates and initializes the required files for execution of VISION:Inform. If you are upgrading from a previous release of VISION:Inform, refer to Upgrading from a Previous Release of VISION:Inform on page 3-19.

INIT JCL — Initializing VISION:Inform Files

The INIT JCL (shown in Figure A-25, Appendix A, JCL Samples) allocates and initializes three of the VISION:Inform files. This JCL contains three instream procedures: one for the foreground library, one for the background library, and one for the communication file. The JCL contains sample cluster definitions for each of the files using the IDCAMS utility. The INIT JCL is in the INFORM.JCL PDS. The dataset names used for the foreground library and communications file must be the same names used in the DFHCSDUP job.

Data Integrity and Performance

The share options and buffer size allocations shown in the sample JCL for the VSAM cluster definitions are correlated to the LSRPOOL parameter in the CICS File Control Table. Changing values for either of the two parameters can affect data integrity or performance.

If your installation requires changes to LSRPOOL or share options, refer to Chapter 5, Modifying VISION:Inform or contact Computer Associates Technical Support to determine acceptable combinations and the ramifications to operations.

Note: If you want to define your Foreground Library with VSAM SHAREOPTIONS of (3,3) to enable it for concurrent access from more than one region or CPU, use job INIT2 instead of INIT to initialize system files. If this option is chosen, you must also use job LBREST2 instead of LIBREST for the Library Restore Utility, and use job DFHCSD2 instead of DFHCSDUP when defining the VISION:Inform system to CICS.
ALLOC JCL — Allocating Log and Work Files for the Background Processor

The ALLOC JCL member in INFORM.JCL (shown in Figure A-1, Appendix A, JCL Samples) initializes a sequential LOG file and three work files. VISION:Inform attempts to continue running despite encountering situations, such as IMS™ PSB problems, JCL problems, insufficient storage for particular queries or tasks, and so on. To inform you of problems encountered and current activity, the Background Processor uses a sequential LOG file and an online LOG in the communication file. You have the option of using either of these files or both of them.

The Background Processor also requires three work files (M4REPO, M4SORT, and M4REPI), which you must pre-allocate.

Running ALLOC

Run the ALLOC job using a different USER data set name prefix for each different Background Processor job (different CONTROL NAME) that you set up to handle concurrent query processing requirements at your installation.

Setting M4REPI Block Size

Set the block size for M4REPI:

- To be the same as M4REPO
- To match the M4REPO block size in M4PARAMS.

These files are set by the ALLOC sample JCL. You must set the M4REPI LRECL at that point.

CREATUTL JCL — Creating the Utility Library

The CREATUTL JCL in INFORM.JCL (shown in Figure A-13, Appendix A, JCL Samples) restores the utility library to its execution format so it can be used by VISION:Inform. The utility library is a background library containing definitions used by several VISION:Inform utilities, such as the Promote Process Utility and the Glossary Utility. This is a required step of the installation.

The LOADTAPE JCL copied this library from the installation tape to a temporary disk file.

CREATFIN JCL — Creating the FINANCE Test File

The CREATFIN JCL in INFORM.JCL (shown in Figure A-12, Appendix A, JCL Samples) loads the supplied FINANCE test file from the temporary disk file copied from the installation tape in the LOADTAPE job. You use this VSAM file to verify the installation, as well as train new users. You create this test file using the IDCAMS utility to define and move the data from tape to a VSAM cluster.

Upgrading from a Previous Release of VISION:Inform

Note: For releases prior to Answer/DB Release 4.7, refer to the VISION:Inform Release 4.0 Getting Started Guide.
If you are upgrading from a previous release of VISION:Inform, you do not need to run the INIT job as described in INIT JCL — Initializing VISION:Inform Files on page 3-18.

To use the information from your previous release’s foreground library, communication file, and background library, back up the previous release’s files and restore them into system files for the new release. The VISION:Inform Getting Started Guide describes this process.

Foreground Library and Communication File

For the foreground library and communication file, you upgrade from a previous release by backing up the foreground library and communication file using the previous release’s backup utilities to create the backup files. Then, you restore these libraries using the new release’s restore utilities with the backup files from the previous release as input.

Note: If you wish to define your Foreground Library with VSAM SHAREOPTIONS of (3,3) to enable it for concurrent access from more than one region or CPU, use job INIT2 instead of INIT to initialize system files. If this option is chosen, you must also use job LBREST2 instead of LIBREST for the Library Restore Utility, and use job DFHCSD2 instead of DFHCSDUP when defining the VISION:Inform system to CICS.

For additional information on the Library Backup Utility and Library Restore Utility, refer to the VISION:Inform Utilities manual for your environment.

Background Library

This step is mandatory if you are upgrading from a release of VISION:Inform prior to Release 3.0. If you are upgrading from VISION:Inform Release 3.0 or 3.1, you can back up and restore your previous release background library using the Library Backup and Restore Utilities.

For additional information on the Library Backup Utility and Library Restore Utility, refer to the VISION:Inform Utilities manual for your environment.

Step 4 – Defining VISION:Inform Entries to CICS

To run VISION:Inform in a CICS environment, you define the product to CICS and add statements to the CICS startup JCL. The requirements for each are described in the following sections. Read this section carefully before deciding how to schedule these functions to meet your installation standards.
Verifying CICS Requirements

Verify that your CICS has been implemented with the following capabilities, which are required for VISION:Inform:

- Full-function BMS.
- Dynamic backout support.
- Auxiliary temporary storage.

Once you verify the CICS requirements, define VISION:Inform to CICS. The DFHCSDUP job for defining VISION:Inform to CICS is shown in Figure A-18, Appendix A, JCL Samples. The JCL is in member DFHCSDUP of INFORM.JCL.

**Note:** If you wish to define your Foreground Library with VSAM SHAREOPTIONS of (3,3) to enable it for concurrent access from more than one region or CPU, use job INIT2 instead of INIT to initialize system files. If this option is chosen, you must also use job LBREST2 instead of LIBREST for the Library Restore Utility, and use job DFHCSD2 instead of DFHCSDUP when defining the VISION:Inform system to CICS.

Before running the DFHCSDUP or DFHCSD2 job, customize each group of definitions.

- Preparing the GROUP, PROFILE, and TRANSACTION Definitions on page 3-22.
- Preparing the PROGRAM and MAPSET Definitions on page 3-23
- Preparing FILE Definitions on page 3-25.

**Note:** If you are upgrading from an earlier release of VISION:Inform, you should not use older versions of the CICS definitions (DFHCSDUP or DFHCSD2 job) for VISION:Inform with Release 4.0. This is due to an increase in the TWASIZE for the transaction definitions for VISION:Inform 4.0. Using older CICS definitions with VISION:Inform 4.0 may result in abnormal termination of the online transactions due to the difference in the TWASIZE specification.
Preparing the GROUP, PROFILE, and TRANSACTION Definitions

Figure 3-5 shows the GROUP, PROFILE, and TRANSACTION definitions required for the Foreground Processor. These definitions are shown as delivered as part of the DFHCSDUP or DFHCSD2 job.

- **INFJ** is the CICS transaction used by the Foreground Processor to conduct a conversation with the remote clients VISION:Journey for Windows (Release 2.0 and later) and VISION:Journey for DOS (Release 3.0 and later), with data compression.

- **INFM** is the CICS transaction used by the Foreground Processor to conduct a conversation with a remote client other than VISION:Journey for Windows (Release 2.0 and later) and VISION:Journey for DOS (Release 3.0 and later), with no data compression.

- **INFN** is the CICS transaction used internally by INFM to continue the conversation with the client software product.

- **INFP** is the CICS transaction used to start the Foreground Processor for a host 3270 terminal session.

These CICS transaction identifiers are examples; you can customize the name. However, the pseudo conversational TRANSID INFN must match the IATRAN parameter you specified in the PARMS macro of the VISION:Inform PARMBLK.

The PROGRAM name you specify must match:

- The PREFIX parameter in the TRANSFER installation step.

- The PROGRAM name you specify in the DEFINE PROGRAM definitions.

The TPURGE=YES and SPURGE=YES entries in the table are optional; however, we recommend you use them in both the TRANSACTION definitions.

**Note:** If you have terminal controllers that do not support alternate screen sizes, remove the SCRNSZE (ALTERNATE) parameter.

```
**********************************************************************
* DEFINE THE GROUP AND LIST ENTRIES.                                 *
**********************************************************************
ADD GROUP(INFORM) LIST(USERLIST)

**********************************************************************
* DEFINE THE PROFILE ENTRY.                                          *
**********************************************************************
DEFINE PROFILE(INFORM) GROUP(INFORM) SCRNSIZE(ALTERNATE)
DESCRIPTION(VISION:INFORM RELEASE 4.0)

**********************************************************************
* DEFINE THE 3270 PLATFORM INTERFACE TRANSACTION.                    *
**********************************************************************
DEFINE TRANSACTION(INFP) GROUP(INFORM) PROGRAM(INFORMOL) UCTRAN(YES)
TWASIZE(500) PROFILE(INFORM) SPURGE(YES) TPURGE(YES)

**********************************************************************
* DEFINE THE REMOTE PLATFORM INTERFACE FOR ALL REMOTE PLATFORMS      *
* E X C E P T FOR RELEASE 2.0B AND HIGHER OF VISION:JOURNEY FOR      *
**********************************************************************
```

Figure 3-5 GROUP, PROFILE, and TRANSACTION Definitions for the Foreground Processor
Step 4 – Defining VISION: Inform Entries to CICS

Preparing the PROGRAM and MAPSET Definitions

Figure 3-6 shows the PROGRAM and MAPSET definitions required for the Foreground Processor. These entries are part of the DFHCSDUP or DFHCSD2 job.
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMCI) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMCJ) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMCL) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMCM) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMCO) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMCQ) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMEL) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMER) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMES) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMET) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMEU) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMFJ) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMFL) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMFM) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMFN) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMFP) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMFQ) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMFR) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMFS) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMFT) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMFU) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMFV) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMFW) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMFX) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMFY) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMFZ) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGB) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGC) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGD) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGE) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGF) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGG) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGH) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGI) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGJ) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGK) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGL) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGM) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGN) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGO) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGP) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGQ) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGR) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGS) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGT) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGU) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGV) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGW) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGX) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGY) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMGZ) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHA) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHB) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHC) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHD) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHE) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHF) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHG) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHI) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHJ) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHK) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHL) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHM) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHN) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHO) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHP) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHQ) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHR) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHS) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHT) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHU) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHV) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHW) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHX) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHY) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMHZ) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIA) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIB) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIC) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMID) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIE) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIF) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIG) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIH) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIJ) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIL) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIM) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIN) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIO) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIP) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIQ) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIR) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIS) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIT) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIU) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIV) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIW) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIX) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIY) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |
| DEFINE PROGRAM (INFORMIZ) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) |

Figure 3-6 PROGRAM and MAPSET Definitions for the Foreground Processor (Page 2 of 2)
The PROGRAM names must match the PREFIX parameter in the installation TRANSFER step and the PROGRAM names in the TRANSACTION definitions.

Preventing FILE Definitions

The Foreground Processor requires the FILE entries, INFORMLF and INFORMCF. These definitions are part of the DFHCSDUP or DFHCSD2 job.

- INFORMLF defines the foreground library.
- INFORMCF defines the communication file.

Naming Conventions

- The first six characters of the data set value must match the prefix you chose for the TRANSFER job (Refer to Transferring Load Modules to the CICS Program Library (Optional) on page 3-17).
- Do not change the last two characters (LF and CF).

Considerations

- If you did not specify journaling for restart in the CICS SYSGEN macros, remember to remove RECOVERY (BACKOUTONLY) from the INFORMLF entry.
- Do not specify RECOVERY (BACKOUTONLY) for the communication file.
- LSRPOOL specifications are critical to data integrity and product performance. For more information, refer to Allocating and Initializing VISION:Inform System Files (Required) on page 3-18.

Figure 3-7 shows the FILE definitions required for the Foreground Processor.

```plaintext
* DEFINE THE FILE ENTRIES. *
* ****************************************************************************** *

DEFINE FILE (INFORMLF) GROUP (INFORM)
  DSNNAME (INFORM.FGLIB)
  LSRPOOLID (1) STRINGS (1) DATABUFFERS (2)
  UPDATE (YES) RECORDFORMAT (F) RECOVERY (BACKOUTONLY)

DEFINE FILE (INFORMCF) GROUP (INFORM)
  DSNNAME (INFORM.INFCOM)
  LSRPOOLID (NONE) STRINGS (1) DATABUFFERS (2)
  UPDATE (YES) RECORDFORMAT (F) RECOVERY (NONE)

* ****************************************************************************** *
```

Figure 3-7 FILE Definitions

Note: If you use the DFHCSD2 job instead of DFHCSDUP, the DEFINE FILE entry for the foreground library will have the specification of LSRPOOLID(NONE) instead of LSRPOOLID(1).
Installing CICS Definitions
The GROUP, PROFILE, TRANSACTION, PROGRAM, MAPSET, and FILE definitions described in this chapter are all contained in a single job, DFHCSDUP or DFHCS2D in INFORM.JCL. Make changes as described in this section and run the job.

Adding Statements to the CICS Startup JCL
Add JCL statements to the CICS startup JCL job to define the Foreground Processor data sets.

1. Match the ddnames to the FILE values specified in the FILE definitions in the previous step. The dataset disposition (DISP=) must be SHR.

2. If you perform TRANSFER, include the CICS program library (used as the ‘TO’ library in TRANSFER) in the DFHRPL program library concatenation.
   If you do not perform TRANSFER, add the name of the VISION:Inform load library to the DFHRPL program library concatenation.

Figure 3-8 shows a sample of the JCL statements to add to the CICS startup job.

Note: If you are running CICS Transaction Server 1.3 or higher, you can leave the DD statements for the foreground library and communication file out of the CICS start-up deck, and CICS will dynamically allocate these two VSAM files.
Step 5 – Setting Up the Definition Processor

Allocating ISPF Data Sets

The Definition Processor runs as an application under your normal ISPF session. This enables the product to take advantage of the many services available under ISPF. As a result, you must make the installed Definition Processor libraries available to the ISPF environment before you use the Definition Processor.

One way to make these libraries available to ISPF is to add these libraries to your existing ISPF library allocations. You can find these allocations in your TSO logon procedure or your ISPF startup CLIST. Check with the appropriate systems person at your installation to confirm the method used to allocate ISPF data sets.

After you determine how your existing ISPF libraries are allocated, you can allocate the necessary Definition Processor libraries by simply concatenating them to your existing ISPF library allocations. We recommend that you allocate your Definition Processor libraries at the front of each concatenation sequence.

Apply the following rules whenever you concatenate data sets:

■ If libraries of unequal record length are to be concatenated, then the record formats must all be variable.

■ If libraries of unequal block size are to be concatenated, then the library with the largest block size must be first in the concatenation.

The following list shows the required ISPF ddnames and the Definition Processor data sets which should be associated with them. All Definition Processor data set names shown are the supplied installation names shown earlier in this document. Change these names to reflect the names actually used during the installation process.

Appendix C, Definition Processor Startup CLIST contains a sample ISPF startup CLIST that shows how you can make the proper Definition Processor library allocations.

**ISPF ddname: SYSPROC (VISION:Inform data set name: INFORM.CLIST)**

Note that the Definition Processor CLIST library comes with the installation tape as a fixed block data set with a record length of 80 and a block size of 3120. This format may not adhere to your installation’s standards for CLIST libraries. If your installation prefers a variable blocked format, you can copy the contents of this library to a different CLIST library of the proper format for your installation.

**Note:** Make the IBM Language Environment® run-time library available to the Definition Processor.

**ISPF ddname: ISPLLIB (VISION:Inform data set name: INFORM.LOADLIB)**

ISPLLIB functions as a task library. It is searched before the STEPLIB allocations, system link libraries, or the system link pack area.
Step 5 – Setting Up the Definition Processor

The ISPLLIB library must also specify the IBM Language Environment (formerly LE/370) run-time library if it is not available from the system link library or link pack area. Concatenate this run-time library with the other ISPLLIB libraries.

**ISPF ddname: ISPPLIB (VISION:Inform data set name: INFORM.PANELS)**
If you have chosen to preprocess your Definition Processor panel library, you should concatenate your preprocessed panel library, rather than your panel source library, to this ddname. Preprocessing your panel library is an optional installation step discussed in *Applying Optional Installation Steps on page 3-32*.

**ISPF ddname: ISPMLIB (VISION:Inform data set name: INFORM.MSGS)**
ISPF uses this ddname to locate the text of all informational and diagnostic messages issued by the Definition Processor.

**ISPF ddname: ISPSLIB (VISION:Inform data set name: INFORM.SKELS)**
The ISPSLIB ddname specifies the location of ISPF skeletons used by the Definition Processor.

If the IBM Language Environment (formerly LE/370) run-time library is not available in the system link library or the link pack area, you must modify one of the members in the INFORM.SKELS data set before using the Definition Processor.

- Change the PDS member M9JKPROM to specify the IBM Language Environment run-time library.
- Initially, find the IBM.LANGUAGE.ENVR.RUNLIB string; it will appear as a comment as follows:

  ```
  //* DD DSN=IBM.LANGUAGE.ENVR.RUNLIB,DISP=SHR
  ```

  Uncomment the statement (it is then concatenated to the JOBLIB DD statement). Change the data set name to your library containing the IBM Language Environment run-time library.

**ISPF ddname: DEFTLIB (VISION:Inform data set name: INFORM.DEFTLIB)**

*Note:* This is not a delivered data set.

This ISPF Dialog data set is used to save information between panels and sessions with the Definition Processor Import dialog. Pre-allocate the data set with the following characteristics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data set name</th>
<th>INFORM.DEFTLIB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DDNAME</td>
<td>DEFTLIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSORG</td>
<td>PO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECFM</td>
<td>FB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
After allocating the ISPF Dialog data set, add this data set to the ISPF startup CLIST allocations, as follows:

ALLOC F (DEFTLIB) DA('inform.deftlib') SHR

You must use the ddname DEFTLIB. You may need to add this ddname to any FREE commands within your startup CLIST.

Additional Information Concerning Load Libraries

Rather than being allocated to ISPLLIB, you can make the VISION:Inform load library (INFORM.LOADLIB) available to ISPF through the use of a STEPLIB allocation or system link library allocations.

Using the LIBDEF Service

Some installations take advantage of the ISPF LIBDEF service to dynamically modify the ISPF library concatenations based on the ISPF application you will be running.

You can use the LIBDEF service to allocate your Definition Processor CLIST, panel, message, and skeleton libraries.

Do not use this feature to allocate load libraries. The Definition Processor relies on system services to find load modules. System services do not recognize allocations done through the ISPF LIBDEF service. The Definition Processor will not function properly if LIBDEF is used for ISPLLIB allocations.

For more information on the LIBDEF service, see the IBM ISPF Services Guide.

Using the Definition Processor List Data Sets

The Definition Processor uses two different types of list data sets, the utility list data set and the by-product list data set.

Utility list data set

The utility list data set (which corresponds to the ISPF list data set in purpose and function) holds output created by the Definition Processor utilities document option.
You can pre-allocate this list data set prior to starting the Definition Processor session, but pre-allocations are not required. If the Definition Processor finds that this list data set has not been pre-allocated, it will dynamically allocate it with a disposition of "new" when the data set is needed.

- If you pre-allocate this data set, it must have the following characteristics:
  - DDNAME: M9LIST
  - DSORG: PS or SYSOUT
  - RECFM: FBA
  - LRECL: 133
  - BLKSIZE: any multiple of 133

- If you pre-allocate this data set, no termination processing will be attempted by the Definition Processor at the end of the Definition Processor session.

If the Definition Processor allocates this data set, a Process List Data Set panel displays during the Definition Processor termination processing. This panel functions in the same manner as the ISPF Process List Data Set panel.

- Specifying Default Processing Parameters
  You can set up default processing parameters for this data set using the Definition Processor parameters list data set option.

- M9LIST Naming Convention
  If the M9LIST data set is dynamically allocated by the Definition Processor, the naming convention used (where n = number) is:

  & SYSPREF.(&SYSUID.)M9TEMPn.LIST

  The &SYSUID qualifier is only used if it differs from the &SYSPREF system prefix.

The By-product List Data Sets

The Definition Processor also uses a second type of list data set. These are referred to as the by-product list data sets.

**Note:** Do not pre-allocate these data sets.

A Definition Processor session can use up to four by-product list data sets.

- The Definition Processor automatically allocates these list data sets when needed to ddnames of M9LST1, M9LST2, M9LST3, and M9LST4. M9LST3, and M9LST4 are only required when a 3290 terminal is in use.

- The Definition Processor uses these data sets to temporarily store output that you do not specifically request, but is generated as a result of some action you take. For instance, when you validate a definition, the results of the validation are written to one of the M9LSTn list data sets. If problems occur, browse this data set.
The Definition Processor allocates and deletes these data sets as necessary. These data sets are allocated as permanent data sets.

**Controlling the Dynamic Allocation Parameters**

You can control some of the dynamic allocation parameters by modifying panel M9DATPMI in your Definition Processor panel library.

Use this panel to specify unit and space allocations for the by-product data sets. Just prior to dynamically allocating any of these data sets, the Definition Processor retrieves and uses the allocation information from the appropriate panel variables.

Remember, the units specified on these panels must be known to TSO and must be eligible to contain permanent data sets.

**M9LIST Naming Convention**

The naming convention used by the Definition Processor for the M9LSTn data sets is &SYSPREFIX.&SYSUID.M9TEMPn.LSTn (where n=number). The &SYSUID qualifier is used only if it differs from the &SYSPREFIX system prefix.

**Specifying the Definition Processor Start Method**

You can start the Definition Processor in one of the following ways:

- Add a Definition Processor selection option to an ISPF menu panel. With this method, users start the Definition Processor by selecting the Definition Processor menu option from the corresponding ISPF menu panel.

- Create a command procedure that allocates the appropriate ISPF data sets and then uses the ISPSTART command to directly invoke the Definition Processor. With this method, users start the Definition Processor directly, without having to go through an ISPF menu panel, by simply executing the command procedure. Users normally execute the command procedure in a TSO environment.

- Local customization process.

The first two methods are described in more detail in the following sections. Before starting the Definition Processor, establish a proper ISPF environment and allocate the appropriate Definition Processor data sets to the appropriate ISPF ddnames.
Adding A Menu Option

Appendix D, Starting the Definition Processor contains a sample menu panel that shows how to add the Definition Processor option to an ISPF primary option menu panel with the following entries:

1. Add the following option to the user-displayed section of the menu panel:
   %DP+DEFPROC - Invoke the Definition Processor

2. Add the following command to the )INIT section of the menu panel:
   &M9PRODUCT='Workbench'

3. Add the following command to the )PROC section of the menu panel:
   DP,'PGM(M9BOOT) PARM(PMM4) NOCHECK'

4. Add the following variable assignment to the menu panel )PROC section:
   &GVNXTSEL=.TRAIL

   This variable assignment sets a Definition Processor internal variable, GVNXTSEL, to contain any trailing command options that you specify.

   These trailing command options can then be retrieved, validated, and processed by Definition Processor. If you do not add this variable assignment to the menu panel, trailing command options will not be processed by Definition Processor.

Using the ISPSTART Command

You can also start the Definition Processor directly from TSO using the ISPSTART command. You can write a CLIST to allocate the appropriate ISPF data sets and execute the ISPSTART command. The format for the ISPSTART command is:

ISPSTART PGM(M9BOOT) PARM(PMM4)

The variable assignment for GVNXTSEL is not used when you start the Definition Processor directly from the ISPSTART command (trailing command options are not an issue).

A sample CLIST is shown in Appendix C, Definition Processor Startup CLIST.

Applying Optional Installation Steps

Preprocessing the Panel Library

ISPF includes a panel preprocessing utility called ISPPREP. Use this utility to convert the Definition Processor panels into an encoded format which significantly improves panel display performance. A preprocessed panel library takes up to 20 percent less space than an unprocessed panel library.

Once you preprocess a panel and it is in an encoded display format, it cannot be modified. To change a preprocessed panel, modify the original panel source member and rerun ISPPREP for that panel.
If you want to preprocess your Definition Processor panels, allocate a second panel library to hold the preprocessed panels. Leave your original panel source library unchanged.

Not all panels can be preprocessed. There are restrictions that prevent ISPPREP from successfully preprocessing certain panels. As a result, ISPPREP automatically bypasses these panels. Copy these remaining panels to the preprocessed panel library after the preprocess job, to complete the processing of all panels.

**To preprocess your panel library, follow these steps:**

1. Allocate a new panel library.
   
   Allocate a new preprocessed panel library. Use the same characteristics as your installed Definition Processor panel library, except:
   
   - Reduce the space allocation to 80 primary tracks.
   - Reduce the directory blocks to 80 unless the SAVE STATISTICS option is set to YES, in which case, you must set the directory blocks to 250.

2. Run the preprocess utility.
   
   To run the preprocess utility, go into ISPF and select the TSO command option from the primary menu.
   
   - Enter the command ISPPREP on the TSO command line to display a preprocess utility panel.
   - Specify the panel input data set (unprocessed) data set for all members.
   - Specify the panel output data set (processed) where the processed panels will be stored.
   - If directory blocks were set to allow the ‘Save statistics’ option, then select the ‘Save statistics for members’ option.
   - Fill in the appropriate information to convert all panels and press Enter. Informational messages appear during processing to tell you how many panels have been processed.
   
   The ISPPREP utility recognizes the panels that cannot be preprocessed (encoded) and automatically skips them.

   - When this preprocess completes, view or print your ISPF log. It will contain informational messages from the conversion process. The only error messages which should appear pertain to the panels that could not be preprocessed.

3. Copy the unprocessed panels.

   After the conversion process is complete, use the ISPF copy utility (option 3.3) to copy the unprocessed panels listed below from your Definition Processor panel source library to your new preprocessed panel library.

   The expected unprocessed panels are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Panel</th>
<th>Panel</th>
<th>Panel</th>
<th>Panel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$COPYRT</td>
<td>M9HCAPBR</td>
<td>M9HCAPDA</td>
<td>M9HCAPED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9HCAPPF</td>
<td>M9HCAPSF</td>
<td>M9HCAPSS</td>
<td>M9SVAPBR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Step 6 – Setting up File Definition Conversion Utilities

M9SVAPPM M9TBAPTB M9TBAPTP

Once the copy completes, the preprocessed panel library contains all of the Definition Processor panels.

4. Concatenate the new library to ISPPLIB.

Concatenate this library to the ISPF ddname ISPPLIB first, so that ISPF uses the encoded Definition Processor panels rather than the source versions.

You can remove the Definition Processor panel source library from the ISPPLIB concatenations, but do not delete this library.

Modifying Panels After Preprocessing

To change a Definition Processor panel, edit it in the panel source format library. After you modify the panel, replace it in the preprocessed panel library by running the panel through the ISPPREP utility.

Using Library Management Facility (LMF) Support

If your installation uses the Library Management Facility (LMF), you can apply a Definition Processor APAR (formerly RSM) that causes the Definition Processor to place an LMF lock on any members being edited from an LMF controlled definition library.

For more information, contact Computer Associates Technical Support.

Step 6 – Setting up File Definition Conversion Utilities

The VISION:Inform Quick Start utilities provide an automated process to assist in converting external file definitions to the VISION:Inform format. After the automated part of the conversion process, you might need to further tailor the file definition.

Some additional setup activity will be required if you plan to use one or more of the following three of the five VISION:Inform Quick Start utilities:

- DB2 Quick Start Utility.
- COBOL Quick Start Utility.
- VISION:Results Quick Start Utility.

If you do not run any of the Quick Start file definition converters during installation, you can run them later using the Definition Processor Main Menu Import option.
Setting up the DB2 Quick Start Utility (Optional)

Before you can use the DB2 Quick Start Utility to generate VISION:Inform file definitions from existing DB2 table definitions, first bind the supplied DB2 Quick Start Utility database request module (DBRM) into a DB2 plan.

When binding the DB2 Quick Start plan, specify the following information:

- **DBRM Module**: DB2QDBRM.
- **DBRM Library**: Your installed VISION:Inform DBRM library (INFORM.R40.DBRM).
- **Table Qualifier**: The DB2 SYSCOLUMNS table qualifier.

All other bind parameters can be set based on your installation’s processing standards.

Figure 3-9 and Figure 3-10 show sample BIND panels (from the online DB2 interactive CLIST) for creating the DB2 Quick Start plan.

After you bind the DB2 Quick Start plan, the JCL to execute the DB2 Quick Start Utility is provided in the INFORM.JCL member DB2QS. It is shown in Figure A-16, Appendix A, JCL Samples.

Refer to the VISION:Inform Utilities Guide for more information on the DB2 Quick Start Utility.

```
BIND PLAN

COMMAND ===>

Enter DBRM data set name(s):
1 MEMBER ........... ===> DB2QDBRM
2 PASSWORD ....... ===> 
3 LIBRARY ........... ===> 'INFORM.R40.DBRM'
4 ADDITIONAL DBRMS? ........... ===> NO (YES to include more DBRMs)

Enter options as desired:
5 PLAN NAME ................. ===> DB2QS (Required to create a plan)
6 CHANGE CURRENT DEFAULTS? .. ===> YES (NO or YES)
7 ENABLE/DISABLE CONNECTIONS? ===> NO (NO or YES)
8 INCLUDE PACKAGE LIST?....... ===> NO (NO or YES)
9 OWNER OF PLAN (AUTHID)...... ===> (Leave blank for your primaryID)
10 QUALIFIER .................. ===> SYSIBM (For tables, views, and aliases)
11 CACHESIZE ................. ===> (Blank, or value 0-4096)
12 ACTION ON PLAN ............. ===> REPLACE (REPLACE or ADD)
13 RETAIN EXECUTION AUTHORITY. ===> YES (YES to retain user list)
14 CURRENT SERVER ............. ===> (Location name)
15 INCLUDE PATH?.............. ===> NO (NO or YES)

PRESS: ENTER to process END to save and exit HELP for more information
```

Figure 3-9 Create the DB2 Quick Start Plan
Step 6 – Setting up File Definition Conversion Utilities

Setting up the COBOL Quick Start Routines (Optional)

To use the COBOL Quick Start Utility to convert definitions that are stored in a CA-Librarian or CA-Panvalet library, link edit the appropriate interface routine with the COBOL Quick Start Utility. This is accomplished by running one of the supplied JCL procedures in the INFORM.JCL library.

Link Edit CA-Librarian Support

The PDS member LINKLIB in the INFORM.JCL library contains the job necessary to link edit the support for accessing COBOL copybooks stored in a CA-Librarian master file with the COBOL Quick Start Utility. Figure 3-11 shows the LINKLIB JCL procedure. Modify the procedure variables as appropriate and run the job to activate this interface. You can ignore the return code of 4 and the warning message IEW2454W.

```plaintext
/* MEMBER LINKLIB */
/* LINK LIBRARIAN INTERFACE MODULES WITH COBOL QUICK START UTILITY. */
/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. */
/* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: */
```

![Figure 3-11 LINKLIB JCL—Link Edit the CA-Librarian Interface Modules with the COBOL Quick Start Utility (Page 1 of 2)](image)
Step 6 – Setting up File Definition Conversion Utilities

Installation Instructions 3–37

Link Edit CA-Panvalet Support

The PDS member LINKPAN in the INFORM.JCL library contains the job necessary to link edit support for accessing COBOL copybooks stored in a CA-Panvalet library with the COBOL Quick Start Utility. Figure 3-12 shows the LINKPAN JCL procedure. Modify the procedure variables as appropriate and run the job to activate this interface.

```
//*                                                                  *  00180000
//*    LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.               *  00190001
//*    LIBLOAD - THE LIBRARIAN SYSTEM LOAD LIBRARY.                  *  00200000
//********************************************************************  00210000
//LINK   EXEC LINKL,
//            LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',
//            LIBLOAD='LIBRARIAN.SYSTEM.LOADLIB'
//LINKL.SYSLIN DD *
//LINKL.syslin DD *
//LIBLOAD=
//INCLUDE 'FAIRCLS'
//INCLUDE 'FAIROPN'
//INCLUDE 'FAIRREC'
//INCLUDE 'FAIRMOD'
//INCLUDE 'FAIRERR'
//INCLUDE 'FAIRLOC'
//INCLUDE 'FAIRNTE'
//INCLUDE 'FAIRPNT'
//INCLUDE 'FAIRSEC'
//INCLUDE 'COMLIBL'
//ENTRY 'COMLIBL'
//NAME 'COMLIBL(R)

Figure 3-11 LINKLIB JCL—Link Edit the CA-Librarian Interface Modules with the COBOL Quick Start Utility (Page 2 of 2)
```

```
//* MEMBER LINKPAN                                                     00010000
//* LINK PANVALET INTERFACE MODULES WITH COBOL QUICK START UTILITY.  *  00030000
//********************************************************************  00040000
//LINKP   PROC LOADLIB=,                                                00050000
//            PANLOAD=                                                  00060001
//LINKP  EXEC PGM=IEWL,REGION=512K,PARM='LIST,MAP,LET,XREF,NCAL'        00070001
//SYSLIB   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PANLOAD                                     00080004
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*                                                  00090001
//SYSUT1   DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))                              00100001
//LIBSYS   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB                                     00110001
//LLIB     DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB                                     00120001
//       PEND                                                           00130001
//********************************************************************  00150000
//*  THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE.          *  00160001
//*  BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:                         *  00170001
//*                                                                  *  00180000
//*    LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.               *  00190001
//*    PANLOAD - THE PANVALET SYSTEM LOAD LIBRARY.                   *  00200000
//********************************************************************  00210000
//LINK   EXEC LINKP,                                                    00220000
//            LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',
//            PANLOAD='PANVALET.SYSTEM.LOADLIB'
//LINKP.SYSLIN DD *
//LINKP.syslin DD *
//LIBLOAD=
//INCLUDE 'FAIRCLS'
//INCLUDE 'FAIROPN'
//INCLUDE 'FAIRREC'
//INCLUDE 'FAIRMOD'
//INCLUDE 'FAIRERR'
//INCLUDE 'FAIRLOC'
//INCLUDE 'FAIRNTE'
//INCLUDE 'FAIRPNT'
//INCLUDE 'FAIRSEC'
//INCLUDE 'COMLIBP'
//ENTRY 'COMLIBP'
//NAME 'COMLIBP(R)

Figure 3-12 LINKPAN JCL — Link edit the CA-Panvalet Interface Modules with the COBOL Quick Start Utility
```
Setting up the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility (Optional)

To use the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility to convert definitions that are stored in a CA-Librarian or CA-Panvalet library, link edit the appropriate interface routine with the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility. Do this link edit by running the supplied JCL procedure, LINKLIBR in the INFORM.JCL library.

Link Edit CA-Librarian Support

The PDS member LINKLIBR in the INFORM.JCL library contains the job to link edits the support for accessing VISION:Results file definitions stored in a CA-Librarian master file with the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility. Figure 3-13 shows the LINKLIBR JCL procedure. Modify the procedure variables as appropriate and run the job to activate this interface. You can ignore the return code of 4 and the warning message IEW2454W.

```
/* MEMBER LINKLIBR                                             00010000
   //**************************************************************************  00020000
   // LINK LIBRARIAN INTERFACE MODULES WITH RESULTS QUICK START. * 00030000
   //**************************************************************************  00040000
   //LBINK  PROC LOADLIB=,                                         00050000
   //            LIBLOAD=                                           00060000
   //LINK   EXEC PGM=IEWL,REGION=1M,PARM='LIST,MAP,LET,NCAL'         00070000
   //SYSLIB   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LIBLOAD                                00080002
   //SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*                                           00090000
   //SYSUT1   DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))                       00100000
   //LIBSYS   DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LIBLOAD                               00110000
   //SYSLMOD  DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB                               00120000
   //PEND                                                                             00130000
   //**************************************************************************  00140000
   // BEFORE SUBMITTING THIS JCL, YOU MUST SPECIFY THE FOLLOWING  * 00150000
   // INFORMATION:                                                   * 00160000
   //                                                                  * 00170000
   //   LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.              * 00180000
   //   LIBLOAD - THE CA-LIBRARIAN SYSTEM LOAD LIBRARY.              * 00190000
   //**************************************************************************  00200000
   //LIBLINK EXEC LBLNK,                                            00210000
   //             LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',                         00220000
   //             LIBLOAD='LIBRARN.SYSTEM.LOADLIB'                   00230000
   //LINK.SYSLIN  DD *                                               00240000
   INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRCLS)                                         00250000
   INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIROPN)                                         00260000
   INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRREC)                                         00270000
   INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRMOD)                                         00280000
   INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRRER)                                         00290000
   INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRLOC)                                         00300000
   INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRNTE)                                         00310000
   INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRPRT)                                         00320000
   INCLUDE LIBSYS(FAIRSEC)                                         00330000
   INCLUDE SYSLMOD(DYL280LX)                                       00340000
   ENTRY DYL280L                                                   00350000
   NAME DYL280L(R)                                                 00360000
   00370000
```

Figure 3-13  LINKLIBR JCL — Link Edit the CA-Librarian Interface with the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility

Link Edit CA-Panvalet Support

The PDS member LINKPANR in the INFORM.JCL library contains the job necessary to link edit the support for accessing VISION:Results file definitions stored in a CA-Panvalet library with the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility.
Figure 3-14 shows the JCL procedure. Modify the procedure variables as appropriate and run the job to activate this interface.

```c
/* MEMBER LINKPANR */
/* LINK PANVALET INTERFACE MODULES WITH RESULTS QUICK START. */
/* BEFORE SUBMITTING THIS JCL, YOU MUST SPECIFY THE FOLLOWING */
/* INFORMATION: */
/* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. */
/* PANLOAD - THE CA-PANVALET SYSTEM LOAD LIBRARY. */

//PANLINK EXEC PNLNK,
//       LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',
//       PANLOAD='PANVALET.SYSTEM.LOADLIB'

/* PANLINK EXEC PNLNK, */
/* BEFORE SUBMITTING THIS JCL, YOU MUST SPECIFY THE FOLLOWING */
/* INFORMATION: */
/* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. */
/* PANLOAD - THE CA-PANVALET SYSTEM LOAD LIBRARY. */

//PANLINK EXEC PNLNK,
//       LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',
//       PANLOAD='PANVALET.SYSTEM.LOADLIB'

Figure 3-14  LINKPANR JCL — Link Edit the CA-Panvalet Interface with the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility
```
The Installation Verification Process (IVP) verifies that you successfully installed VISION:Inform.

- The IVP verifies that the various main functions are properly installed.
- The IVP is not a full system test since it does not exercise the entire system.
- The IVP requires you to install the FINANCE file.

When the IVP is complete, you will know:

- The Foreground Processor is working.
- The Batch Simulator is working.
- The Background Processor is working.
- The Promote process is working.
- The Definition Processor is working.
- The background and foreground communications work.

**Entering the IVP Text**

The text you enter for the IVP is provided for you. The IVP phases are grouped logically by function.

- The online services are shown as panels (screen prints).
- The batch portions show all modifications you need to make.

**Copies of JCL**

As this IVP is not intended to be a part of the installation, we recommend that you copy any JCL members that need to be updated to new members prior to modification.

**Remote Platforms**

Remote platforms do not have the platform steps listed here. These must be performed by someone who is proficient in their use. These steps are noted in the outline and in the various phases.
IVP Phases

The following outlines the phases of the IVP:

1. **Phase 1 — Promoting the Sample Definitions on page 4-7.**
   - Log on to ISPF.
   - Start the Definition Processor.
   - Promote the sample definitions.
   - Return to the Definition Processor menu.

2. **Phase 2 — Creating a Logical Data View on page 4-18.**
   - Create FINIVP logical data view.
   - Add required alias.
   - Validate FINIVP logical data view.
   - Save FINIVP logical data view to the definition library.
   - Promote the logical data view.
   - Exit the Definition Processor.

3. **Phase 3 — Performing System Administration Functions on page 4-40.**
   - Log on to the VISION:Inform SYSTEM user ID.
   - Select Option 2 (Administrative Facilities) from the Computer Associates Main Menu (also known as the Main Menu).
   - Edit the SYSTEM profile and add FINANCE and FINIVP INCLUDE statements.
   - Save the profile.
   - Log off VISION:Inform so that the profile changes can take effect.

4. **Phase 4 — Running the Background Processor on page 4-50.**
   - Prepare Background Processor control statements.
   - Add DB JCL for the FINANCE file.
   - Add DB JCL for FIN1 (FINANCE) file.
   - Add JCL to print the log file to the end of the Background Processor JCL.
   - Pre-allocate the reports data set or change it to a SYSOUT data set.
   - Submit the Background Processor JCL.

5. **Phase 5 — Verifying Promoted Definitions on page 4-54.**
   - Log on to VISION:Inform.
   - Select Option 6 (Standard Query Processing) from the Main Menu.
   - Invoke Full Screen Editor to create a new query.
   - Retrieve glossary information for FINIVP.
6. **Phase 6 — Creating a Query for 3270 Platforms on page 4-65.**
   - Enter the query.
   - Validate the query.
   - Save the query.
   - Submit the query.
   - Return to the Main Menu.
   - Log off.

7. **Phase 7 — Creating a Query for Remote Platforms on page 4-75.**
   - Update or add a script for the user to connect from the remote platform to VISION:Inform.
   - Retrieve glossary for FINIVP.
   - Define a task or query.
   - Order task FINIVP.
   - Deliver data when task or query completes.
   - Disconnect the remote platform.
   - Return to CICS.
     1. Log on using SYSTEM profile.
     2. Select Option 1 (Operation Facilities) from the Main Menu.
     3. Terminate the Background Processor.
     4. Return to the Main Menu.
   - Log off.

This phase completes the IVP for remote platforms.
8.  **Phase 8 — Viewing and Cleaning Up for 3270 Platforms on page 4-82.**

   - Log on using SYSTEM user ID.
   - Check status of Background Processor.
     1. Select Option 1 (Operation Facilities) from the Main Menu.
     2. Enter PSTATUS command.
   - Report verification steps.
     1. Enter QSTATUS command to find query status.
     2. Enter VIEW command to view the report.
   - Purge the report and terminate the Background Processor.
     1. Enter PURGE command to purge the report.
     2. Enter TERM command to terminate the Background Processor.
     3. Return to the Main Menu.
   - Delete the saved query.
     1. Select Option 6 (Standard Query Processing) from the Main Menu.
     2. Place a D next to query name.
     3. System requests verification.
     4. Verify the delete.
     5. Return to the Main Menu.
   - Log off.

This step completes the IVP for the 3270 platforms.

The sections that follow describe each phase in detail. To verify the installation, perform the functions as described with each panel.
Menu and Panel Conventions

- The text uses the term *command line* to refer to the field after:
  - COMMAND ===> (top of panel)
  - Command ===> (near bottom of panel)
  - OPTION ===> (top of panel)

- In the menus and panels, user input is in **bold, underlined text**. (When read online using the Acrobat Reader, user input is blue.) Previously entered user input is in **bold text**.

- The phrase “Use the End command (PF3) ...” means to “Enter ‘end’ and press Enter or press the PF3 key ...”

- The term "data view" is seen in the product as "data view," "dataview", "DataView", and "Dataview."

- The term "logical data view" is in the product as "logical data view", "LOGICAL DATA VIEW," and "LDV."

- By default, ISPF messages appear in the message line below the Command line. If the default has been changed at your installation, these messages may appear in a message box at the bottom of the panel.
## Long and Short Panel Names

Panels with long names may be referred to by shorter names. The alphabetized list shows panel names and their associated short names.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Long Name</th>
<th>Short Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer Associates - DataView pop-up panel</td>
<td>DataView pop-up panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Associates - Detail pop-up panel</td>
<td>Fields Detail pop-up panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Associates - Fields pop-up panel</td>
<td>Fields pop-up panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Associates - Editor panel</td>
<td>Full Screen Editor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Associates - Logon</td>
<td>Logon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Associates - Main Menu</td>
<td>Main Menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Associates - Source Processing panel</td>
<td>Source Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Associates - Submit panel</td>
<td>Submit panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFINITION LIBRARY SPECIFICATION panel</td>
<td>Definition panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLOBAL VALIDATION PROCESSING panel</td>
<td>Validation panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION menu</td>
<td>LDV menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION panel</td>
<td>LDV Definition panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDV SEGMENT AND FIELD ALIASES panel</td>
<td>LDV Segment and Aliases panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SELECT Definition Library Items panel</td>
<td>Select Items panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Untitled (Promote JCL Message)</td>
<td>Promote JCL Message panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISION:Inform DEFINITION PROCESSOR FACILITY menu</td>
<td>Definition Processor menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISION:Workbench™ for ISPF Selection Menu</td>
<td>Selection Menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAINTAINING the Background and Foreground Libraries panel</td>
<td>Promote panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROMOTE JCL Build - JOB Information</td>
<td>JOB Information panel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Phase 1 — Promoting the Sample Definitions

This phase verifies the correct installation of the Definition Processor and promotes the sample definitions delivered with VISION:Inform.

Starting the Definition Processor

**Note:** Bold underlined text areas indicate user input. (When read online using the Acrobat Reader, user input is blue.)

Start the VISION:Inform Definition Processor, based upon the manner in which it was installed, to display the VISION:Workbench for ISPF Selection Menu (Selection Menu) as shown in Panel 1.

```
SELMENU --------- VISION:Workbench for ISPF Selection Menu ------------
OPTION ===> 3

VISION:Workbench Release 6.0
1 - BL (M4) Workbench for VISION:Builder 14.0
2 - TR (M5) Workbench for VISION:Transact 7.5
3 - IN (DA) Workbench for VISION:Inform 4.0 (Definition Processor)

T - Introduction To VISION:Workbench for ISPF
X - Exit the VISION:Workbench
```

Enter a ‘3’ in the Command area, as shown in blue text. Press Enter to display the next panel, which is the DEFINITION PROCESSOR FACILITY (also known as the Definition Processor menu).
When the Definition Processor menu initially appears (see Panel 2), the Command area is empty, that is, the area to the right of OPTION ===> field is blank.

```
PRIMMENU ----------- VISION:Inform DEFINITION PROCESSOR FACILITY ---------------
OPTION ===> 31
  10 PARAMETERS - Specify Session Parameters
  19 IMPORT     - Import File Definitions from External Sources
  20 TABLE      - Create Table Definitions
  21 FILE       - Create File Definitions
  22 LDV        - Create Logical Data View Definitions
  23 PROCEDURE  - Create Procedures
  30 DISPLAY    - Review Definitions in Background Library
  31 PROMOTE    - Maintain Background and Foreground Libraries
  99 Requests   - Create Requests
 T TUTORIAL    - View Definition Processor Tutorial
 X EXIT        - Exit Definition Processor
```

Computer Associates International, Inc. (CA)

Figure 4-2  Panel 2 — Definition Processor Main Menu

Enter ‘31’ in the Command area, as shown in Panel 2.

Press Enter to display the MAINTAINING the Background and Foreground Libraries panel (also known as the Promote panel).
The data entry areas, which are shown in Panel 3, are initially empty.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROMOTE -</th>
<th>Enter the Data Set Names and Parameters needed for Building a JCL Job Stream that will be Run to Promote Definitions:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From DEFINITION Library</td>
<td><code>INFORM.DEFLIB</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To BACKGROUND Library</td>
<td><code>INFORM.BGLIB</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And FOREGROUND Library</td>
<td><code>INFORM.FGLIB</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For ONLINE Environment</td>
<td>CICS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Run Parameters</td>
<td>Run Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Promote to FG Lib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Print Glossaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Condense BGLIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Procedures to BG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use ENTER to process information and continue to Items selection panel or to JCL Build panel
Use END to save the information and exit
Use CANCEL to exit without save

Figure 4-3 Panel 3 — Maintaining the Background and Foreground Libraries Panel (Promote Panel)

Enter the definition, background, and foreground library names (as assigned during installation in INFORM.JCL member INIT or INIT2), as well as the parameters for the Promote process. User input is shown in bold, underlined text (blue online) in Panel 3. Enter CICS for the online environment.

Press Enter to display the SELECT Definition Library Items panel (also known as the Select Items panel).
The Select Items panel appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M9JK21</th>
<th>-- 'INFORM.DEFLIB' ---------------------------------  ROW 1 TO 4 OF 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMMAND</td>
<td>===&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SELECT</td>
<td>Definition Library Items - Use P to Promote and D to Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specific Item Glossary - Use X (by location), Y (by name), N (none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use</td>
<td>ENTER to process selection entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use</td>
<td>END to complete the JCL Job Stream Build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use</td>
<td>CANCEL to exit to the previous display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEL/GLS</td>
<td>NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCOUNT</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINANCE</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUARTER</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGFD</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A list of the items in the VISION:Inform installation definition library appears. These are the definitions for the FINANCE test database (ACCOUNT, FINANCE, and QUARTER), and for the VISION:Inform Background Processor sequential log file (LOGFD).
In Panel 6, enter a ‘p’ in the SEL column next to each of the definitions to be promoted.

When you finish marking definitions to be promoted, press Enter.
The panel re-displays with a message below the Command area.

```
M9JK21   -- 'INFORM.DEFLIB' ---------------------------------  ROW 4 TO 4 OF 4
COMMAND ===>

Item selections processed. Enter a command or more selections.
   SELECT Definition Library Items - Use P to Promote and D to Delete
   Specific Item Glossary - Use X (by location), Y (by name), N (none)

Use ENTER to process selection entries
Use END to complete the JCL Job Stream Build
Use CANCEL to exit to the previous display

SEL/GLS NAME     TYP VV.MM  CREATED     CHANGED     SIZE  INIT   MOD    ID
     P   QUARTER   T 01.01 92/08/18 92/08/18 15:35     5     5     0 ISPLAG1

*******************************************************************************
Figure 4-7 Panel 7 — Select Items Panel with Items Selections Processed
Message

The message ('Item selections processed. Enter a command or more selections.'),
appears when the items to be promoted have been selected and are ready to
process.

Use the End command (PF3) to continue the Promote process and display the
Promote JCL Build — Job information panel (also known as the JOB Information
Panel).
Panel 8 shows the JOB Information panel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMMAND</th>
<th>PROMOTE JCL Build - JOB Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JOB Statement</td>
<td>Provide the JOB Control Information for the Promote JCL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOB</td>
<td>// JOB(</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOBLIBs - Enter the VISION:Inform Program Libraries</td>
<td>'INFORM_LOADLIB'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOAD Library</td>
<td>'INFORM_LOADLIB'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLIST Library</td>
<td>'INFORM_CLIST'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTPUT Destination Information</td>
<td>Use ENTER to complete the JCL Job Stream Build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promote Run Log</td>
<td>SYSOUT=*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glossary Listings</td>
<td>SYSOUT=*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreground Promote Log</td>
<td>SYSOUT=*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary Library Space</td>
<td>0300 (Tracks)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the JOB Information panel:

1. Modify the JOB statement to conform to your installation’s standards.
2. Specify the VISION:Inform LOAD and CLIST libraries.
3. Modify the OUTPUT Destination Information section of the panel, at this time, if necessary.
4. Press Enter to display the next panel.
The PROMOTE JCL Build — Generate the Job Stream panel appears. The blue underlined text areas are initially empty.

```
M9JK23       -------- PROMOTE JCL Build - Generate the Job Stream --------
COMMAND ===>

The Promote Job Stream JCL will be generated and placed in the following Data Set and Member ready for you to Submit and Run. The generated JCL will be displayed for you in EDIT mode.

JCL Library for the Promote Job Stream

Data Set Name ===>  'INFORM.JCL'
Member Name ===> PROMOTE (replaces existing member)

Use ENTER to generate the Promote Job Stream JCL
Use END to save the information and exit
Use CANCEL to exit without save
```

Figure 4-9   Panel 9 — Promote JCL Build — Generate the Job Stream Panel

Enter the name of the JCL library where you want to save the generated Promote JCL. You can supply a different member name as well.

Press Enter to generate the job stream JCL.

The next panel displays a message.

```
***-----------------------------------------------------------***
***                                                           ***
***              THE PROMOTE RUN JOB STREAM JCL               ***
***                HAS BEEN BUILT AND STORED.                 ***
***                                                           ***
***                   PRESS THE ENTER KEY                     ***
***                   TO REVIEW AND EDIT THE JCL MEMBER.       ***
***-----------------------------------------------------------***
***
```

Figure 4-10   Panel 10 — Promote JCL Generated Messages

The message indicates that the Promote JCL has been built and saved.

Press Enter to display the Promote JCL in an ISPF Edit session, as shown in the next panel.
Initially, the Command area is empty in the ISPF Edit session. The Command area is the area to the right of COMMAND ===> in Panel 11.

```
EDIT INFORM.JCL(PROMOTE) - 01.00
Command ===> submit
******** %%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%% Top of Data %%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
000001 //JOBNAME JOB (ACCOUNTING INFORMATION),MSGCLASS=X
000002 /*
000003 /*
000004 /* INFORM LOADLIB
000005 //JOBLIB DD DSN=INFORM.LOADLIB,DISP=SHR
000006 /* IBM LANGUAGE ENVIRON LIB
000007 /*
000008 /* DD DSN=IBM.LANGUAGE.ENVR.RUNLIB,DISP=SHR
000009 /*
000010 /*
000011 /* THE PRIMARY PROMOTE STEP FOR CICS AND IMS ENVIRONMENTS
000012 /*
000013 /* TSO ENVIRONMENT PROGRAM
000014 /* PROMOTE EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,REGION=3072K
000015 /*
000016 /* INFORM CLIST LIBRARY
000017 /*SYSEXEC DD DSN=INFORM.CLIST,DISP=SHR
000018 /* TSO ENVR PROG MSG LIST
000019 /*SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*  
```

Figure 4-11 Panel 11 — ISPF Session with Promote JCL

Enter ‘submit’ in the Command area to complete the Promote process.

Press Enter to submit the job.

After the job submits, use the End command (PF3) to return to the Promote panel.
After the submit, and on return to the Promote panel, a message (‘Promote Dialog completed.’) appears in the Message area.

```
M9JK20    -------- MAINTAINING the Background and Foreground Libraries --------
COMMAND ====> end

Promote Dialog completed.

PROMOTE  - Enter the Data Set Names and Parameters needed for Building a JCL Job Stream that will be Run to Promote Definitions:

From DEFINITION Library ===> 'INFORM.DEFLIB'
To  BACKGROUND Library ===> 'INFORM.BGLIB'
And  FOREGROUND Library ===> 'INFORM.FGLIB'
For  ONLINE Environment ===> CICS

General Run Parameters for the Promote

Run Type          ===> REAL    TEST or REAL Promote Run
Promote to FG Lib ===> ALL     ALL BG Lib Items, SELECT Items, or NONE
Print Glossaries  ===> YES     NO or YES - for every promoted definition
Condense BGLIB    ===> YES     NO or YES - compress unused space
Procedures to BG  ===> YES     NO or YES - promote associated procedures

Use ENTER to process information and continue to Items selection panel or to JCL Build panel
Use END to save the information and exit
Use CANCEL to exit without save
```

Figure 4-12  Panel 12 — Promote Panel with Promote Dialog Completed Message

Use the End command (PF3) to return to the Definition Processor menu.
The Definition Processor menu appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPTION</th>
<th>MENU</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>PARAMETERS - Specify Session Parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>IMPORT - Import File Definitions from External Sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>TABLE - Create Table Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>FILE - Create File Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>LDV - Create Logical Data View Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>PROCEDURE - Create Procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>DISPLAY - Review Definitions in Background Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>PROMOTE - Maintain Background and Foreground Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Requests - Create Requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>TUTORIAL - View Definition Processor Tutorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>EXIT - Exit Definition Processor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check the job output queue and verify that the Promote job has completed successfully. When the job completes, you are ready to move on the next phase of the IVP.
Phase 2 — Creating a Logical Data View

Note: **Bold, underlined text areas** indicate user input. (When read online using the Acrobat Reader, user input is blue.)

This phase builds a new logical data view definition, using the sample FINANCE file definition. This phase picks up where the previous phase left off, in the Definition Processor menu.

```
OPTION ====> 22
  10 PARAMETERS - Specify Session Parameters
  19 IMPORT - Import File Definitions from External Sources
  20 TABLE - Create Table Definitions
  21 FILE - Create File Definitions
  22 LDV - Create Logical Data View Definitions
  23 PROCEDURE - Create Procedures
  30 DISPLAY - Review Definitions in Background Library
  31 PROMOTE - Maintain Background and Foreground Libraries
  99 Requests - Create Requests
    T TUTORIAL - View Definition Processor Tutorial
    X EXIT - Exit Definition Processor
```

Figure 4-14 Panel 1 — Definition Processor Menu

This is the panel that appears at the completion of Phase 1 — Promoting the Sample Definitions of the IVP.

To build a logical data view definition, enter ‘22’ in the Command area, as shown in Panel 1.

Press Enter to display the next panel, the DEFINITION LIBRARY SPECIFICATION panel (also known as the Definition panel).
When the DEFINITION LIBRARY SPECIFICATION panel appears, the blue underlined text area is initially empty.

```
LDV ------------------ DEFINITION LIBRARY SPECIFICATION------------------------
COMMAND ===>

ISPF DEFINITION LIBRARY:
Project ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>    ===>
```

Figure 4-15 Panel 2 — Definition Panel

Enter your definition library data set name in either the ISPF DEFINITION LIBRARY field or the OTHER DEFINITION LIBRARY field, as shown in Panel 2, above.

Press Enter to display the Member Selection panel, as shown in the following panel, Panel 3.

When the Member Selection panel appears, the Command area is initially empty.

```
ITMSELCT---- INFORM.DEFLIB ------------------------ ROW 1 TO 4 OF 4
COMMAND ===>

Name    Newname LIB VV.MM Created Last Modified Size  Init Mod ID
ACCOUNT           1  01 01 92/08/18 92/08/18 15:35     5     5     0 ISPLAG1
FINANCE           1  01 12 89/05/05 92/09/11 12:30   169   108     0 ISPGOA2
LOGFD            1  01 06 89/05/04 92/09/02 17:31   182   154     0 ISPLAG1
QUARTER           1  01 01 92/08/18 92/08/18 15:35     5     5     0 ISPLAG1

******************************************************************************
Figure 4-16 Panel 3 — Member Selection Panel
To create a logical data view called, FINIVP, enter ‘s finivp’ in the Command area, as shown above.

Press Enter to display the next panel, the LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION menu (also known as the LDV menu).

The LDV menu appears, as shown in Panel 4. The Command area is initially empty.

![Panel 4 — LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION menu](image)

To specify the files from which to create the logical data view, select the FILES option by entering a ‘2’ in the Command area, as shown in Panel 4.

Press Enter to display the LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION panel (also known as the LDV Definition panel).
The LDV Definition panel appears.

```
LDVFILES ----- INFORM.DEFLIB(FINIVP) ----------------------------- ROW 1 OF 12
COMMAND ===>                                                  SCROLL ===> CSR

LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION: FINIVP

DBM Storage (IMS) ===> _____         DB2 Sub-System Id ===> ________
DB2 Plan Name     ===> ________      DB2 SQL Id       ===> ________
Updater Id        ===> ____________  Expiration Date ===> __/__/_____

Line  File Def  File   Synchronize With       Password  Optimize +Where
Cmd   Name     Usage  DDname File - Field Name Auth Id Memory? Stmt?
**** finance dbfile0 finance 0 profno _______ - -
**** finance dbfile0 finance 0 profno _______ - -
**** finance dbfile0 finance 0 profno _______ - -
**** finance dbfile0 finance 0 profno _______ - -
```  

Figure 4-18   Panel 5 — Logical Data View Definition Panel

Enter the data, as shown in the blue text areas above, exactly as seen. The Updater Id and Expiration Date fields are optional.

When your finish, press Enter to re-display the panel.
When the panel re-displays, the entries appear in uppercase, as shown in Panel 6. The Line Cmd column to the left of the File Def Name column is initially empty.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Cmd</th>
<th>File Def Name</th>
<th>File Usage</th>
<th>Ddbname</th>
<th>Synchronize With</th>
<th>Password</th>
<th>Optimize +Where</th>
<th>Memory?</th>
<th>Stmt?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FINANCE</td>
<td>DBFILE0</td>
<td>FINANCE</td>
<td>PROPN0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 4-19  Panel 6 — Logical Data View Definition Panel with Selected Item

Place an 's' in the Line Cmd field next to the second FINANCE line, as shown in the blue text area in Panel 6.

Press Enter to display the LDV SEGMENT AND FIELD ALIASES panel (also known as the LDV Segment and Aliases panel), as shown in Panel 7.
When the LDV Segment and Aliases panel appears, the blue text areas are initially empty.

```
LDVALI ------ INFORM.DEFLIB(FINIVP) ------------------------------- ROW 1 OF 16
COMMAND ===> SCROLL ===> CSR
LDV SEGMENT AND FIELD ALIASES
LDV : FINLDV
FILE : FINANCE
USAGE: : DBFILE1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Segment or Field</th>
<th>Segment</th>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Alias</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>profgrp</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>ivpgrp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td>_______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

******************************************************************************

Figure 4-20    Panel 7 — LDV Segment and Fields Aliases Panel

Enter ‘profgrp’ in the Segment or Field Name column, as shown above.

Enter ‘ivpgrp’ in the Field Alias column, as shown above.

Press Enter to re-display the panel.
The panel re-displays with your entries in uppercase.

```
LDVALI ----- INFORM.DEFLIB(FINIVP) ------------------------------- ROW 1 OF 16
COMMAND ===>

LDV SEGMENT AND FIELD ALIASES

LDV : FINLDV
FILE : FINANCE
USAGE: : DBFILE1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Segment or Field</th>
<th>Segment</th>
<th>Field</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cmd</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>Alias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>***</td>
<td>PROFGRP</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>IVPGRP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>****</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>****</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>****</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>****</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>****</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>****</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>****</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>****</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>****</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>****</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>****</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>****</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

******************************* BOTTOM OF DATA ********************************
```

Figure 4-21   Panel 8 — LDV Segment and Field Aliases Panel

Verify your entries.

Use the End command (PF3) to return to the LDV Definition panel.
The LDV Definition panel appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LDVFILES</th>
<th>INFORM.DEFLIB(FINIVP)</th>
<th>ROW 1 OF 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMMAND</td>
<td>SCROLL ====&gt; CSR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION: FINIVP**

- **DBM Storage (IMS)**: ______
- **DB2 Sub-System Id**: ______
- **DB2 Plan Name**: ______
- **DB2 SQL Id**: ______
- **Updater Id**: ____________
- **Expiration Date**: __ / __ / __

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>File Def</th>
<th>File</th>
<th>File</th>
<th>Synchronize With</th>
<th>Password</th>
<th>Optimize</th>
<th>+Where</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FINANCE</strong></td>
<td>DBFILE0</td>
<td>FINANCE</td>
<td>DBFILE1</td>
<td>FIN</td>
<td>PROFNO</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>****</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>USAGE</td>
<td>DDNAME</td>
<td>FIELD - FIELD NAME</td>
<td>AUTH ID</td>
<td>MEMORY?</td>
<td>Stmt?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*****</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*****</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*****</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*****</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
<td>________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

******************************* BOTTOM OF DATA ********************************

Figure 4-22   Panel 9 — Logical Data View Definition Panel

Use the End command (PF3) again to return to the LDV Menu.

The LDV Menu appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LDVMENU</th>
<th>INFORM.DEFLIB(FINIVP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OPTION</td>
<td>====&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION: FINIVP**

1. **COMMENTS**: Document Logical Dataview
2. **FILES**: Specify Files To Be Logically Joined
3. **PROCEDURES**: Specify Procedures (and/or requests) To Be Invoked

Figure 4-23   Panel 10 — Logical Data View Definition Menu

Use the End command (PF3) to proceed to the Global Validation Processing panel. This panel is also known as the Validation panel.
The Validation panel appears.

```
VALIDATE ----------------- GLOBAL VALIDATION PROCESSING ---------------------
COMMAND ===>

To perform a Global Validation of the definition before saving, enter the name of your VISION:Inform Background Processing Library and press enter.

Background Library ===> 'INFORM.BGLIB'

NOTE: Procedures are only validated for statement syntax. Field names are not validated until the procedure is promoted.

Press ENTER To Validate The Definition
Enter END To By-Pass Validation And Proceed To Save Processing
Enter CANCEL To Terminate Edit Without Saving The Definition
```

Figure 4-24 Panel 11 — Validation Panel

Enter the name of your background library, as shown in Panel 11.

Press Enter to validate the logical data view and to display the SAVE PROCESSING panel.
The SAVE PROCESSING panel appears.

```
SAVE -------------------------- SAVE PROCESSING ----------------------------
COMMAND ===>                  
VALIDATION SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED, PRESS ENTER TO SAVE THE DEFINITION
ISPF DEFINITION LIBRARY:
  Project ===> 
  Group ===> 
  Type ===> 
  Def Name ===> 

OTHER DEFINITION LIBRARY:
  Library Name ===> 'INFORM.DEFLIB(FINIVP)' 
  Volume Serial ===> (if not cataloged)

Library Password ===> (if password protected)

Press ENTER To Save The Definition
Enter END To Continue Editing The Definition
Enter CANCEL To Terminate Edit Without Saving The Definition
```

Figure 4-25 Panel 12 — SAVE PROCESSING Panel with Validation Successfully Completed Message

Note the successful validation message (‘VALIDATION SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED, PRESS ENTER TO SAVE THE DEFINITION’) below the Command area. This is the only acceptable message.

Press Enter to save the definition and return to the Member Selection panel.
The Member Selection panel appears.

```
ITMSELCT----  INFORM.DEFLIB  ------------------------  ROW 1 TO 5 OF 5
COMMAND ===>  SCROLL ===> CSR
 LDV FINIVP SAVED TO INFORM.DEFLIB
 Name    Newname LIB VV.MM Created Last Modified Size  Init  Mod  ID
 ACCOUNT  1  01 01 92/08/18 92/08/18 15:35     5     5     0 ISPLAG1
 FINANCE  1  01 12 89/05/05 92/09/11 12:30   169   108     0 ISPGOA2
 FINIVP   1  01 00 97/12/19 97/12/19 15:49     6     6     0 ISPGOA2
 LOGFD    1  01 06 89/05/04 92/09/02 17:31  182   154     0 ISPLAG1
 QUARTER  1  01 01 92/08/18 92/08/18 15:35     5     5     0 ISPLAG1
*************** BOTTOM OF DATA **********************
```

Figure 4-26: Panel 13 — Member Selection Panel

The message ('LDV FINIVP SAVED TO INFORM.DEFLIB') below the Command area, confirms the successful save of the FINIVP logical data view definition.

Use the End command (PF3) to return to the DEFINITION LIBRARY SPECIFICATION Panel (also known as the Definition panel).

The Definition panel appears.

```
LDV ---------------- DEFINITION LIBRARY SPECIFICATION-------------------------
COMMAND ===>

ISPF DEFINITION LIBRARY:
 Project ===>
 Group ===>
 Type ===>
 Def Name ===>
 (leave blank to view member selection list)

OTHER DEFINITION LIBRARY:
 Library Name ===> 'INFORM.DEFLIB(FINIVP)' (if not cataloged)
 Volume Serial ===>
 Library Password ===> (if password protected)
```

Figure 4-27: Panel 14 — Definition Panel

Use the End command (PF3) to return to the Main Menu.
The Definition Processor menu appears, as shown in Panel 15.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPTION</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>PARAMETERS - Specify Session Parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>IMPORT - Import File Definitions from External Sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>TABLE - Create Table Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>FILE - Create File Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>LDV - Create Logical Data View Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>PROCEDURE - Create Procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>DISPLAY - Review Definitions in Background Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>PROMOTE - Maintain Background and Foreground Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Requests - Create Requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>TUTORIAL - View Definition Processor Tutorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>EXIT - Exit Definition Processor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 4-28  Panel 15 — Main Menu

To promote the logical data view, enter ‘31’ in the Command area of the Main Menu.

Press Enter to display the MAINTAINING the Background and Foreground Libraries panel (Promote panel).
Note: Previously entered user entries are **bolded**.

The Promote panel appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMMAND</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROMOTE</td>
<td>Enter the Data Set Names and Parameters needed for Building a JCL Job Stream that will be Run to Promote Definitions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From DEFINITION Library</td>
<td><strong>'INFORM.DEFLIB'</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To BACKGROUND Library</td>
<td><strong>'INFORM.BGLIB'</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And FOREGROUND Library</td>
<td><strong>'INFORM.FGLIB'</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For ONLINE Environment</td>
<td><strong>CICS</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Run Parameters for the Promote

- **Run Type**: REAL
- **Promote to FG Lib**: ALL
- **Print Glossaries**: YES
- **Condense BGLIB**: YES
- **Procedures to BG**: YES

Use ENTER to process information and continue to Items selection panel or to JCL Build panel
Use END to save the information and exit
Use CANCEL to exit without save

Figure 4-29 Panel 16 — Promote Panel

The definition, background and foreground library names, as well as the parameters for the Promote, are already filled in from the work performed in Phase 1 of the IVP.

Verify the entries in the Promote panel.

From the Promote panel, press Enter to display the Select Items panel.
The Select Items panel appears.

| M9JK21 -- 'INFORM.DEFLIB' ----------------------------------------------- |
| COMMAND ====> |
| SELECT Definition Library Items - Use P to Promote and D to Delete |
| Specific Item Glossary - Use X (by location), Y (by name), N (none) |

Use ENTER to process selection entries
Use END to complete the JCL Job Stream Build
Use CANCEL to exit to the previous display

SEL/GLS NAME TYP VV.MM CREATED CHANGED SIZE INIT MOD ID
******************************************************************************

| >>>>> Press the ENTER KEY to Build the Item Selection List. <<<<< |
| >>>>> Press the END KEY to Bypass the Item Selection List. <<<<< |
| >>>>>                                                         |
| This panel is used to Select the Items that will be Promoted from the |
| Definition Library to the Background Library or to specify which items are |
| to be deleted from the Background and Foreground Libraries. |
******************************************************************************

Figure 4-30 Panel 17 — Select Items Panel

Press Enter to display the list of members in the definition library.
The list of members in the definition library appears. Initially, the SEL/GLS column in Panel 18 is at default value.

```
M9JK21   -- 'INFORM.DEFLIB' ---------------------------------  ROW 1 TO 5 OF 5
COMMAND ===>

SELECT Definition Library Items - Use P to Promote and D to Delete
Specific Item Glossary - Use X (by location), Y (by name), N (none)

Use ENTER  to process selection entries
Use END    to complete the JCL Job Stream Build
Use CANCEL to exit to the previous display

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEL/GLS</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>TYP</th>
<th>VV.MM</th>
<th>CREATED</th>
<th>CHANGED</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>INIT</th>
<th>MOD</th>
<th>ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'</td>
<td>ACCOUNT</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>01.01</td>
<td>92/08/18</td>
<td>92/08/18</td>
<td>15:35</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ISPLAG1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'</td>
<td>FINANCE</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>01.12</td>
<td>89/05/05</td>
<td>92/09/11</td>
<td>12:30</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>ISPGOA2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p</td>
<td>FINIVP</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>01.00</td>
<td>97/12/19</td>
<td>97/12/19</td>
<td>15:49</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ISPGOA2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\</td>
<td>LOGFD</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>01.06</td>
<td>89/05/04</td>
<td>92/09/02</td>
<td>17:31</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>ISPLAG1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\</td>
<td>QUARTER</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>01.01</td>
<td>92/08/18</td>
<td>92/08/18</td>
<td>15:35</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ISPLAG1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Figure 4-31 Panel 18 — Select Items Panel

Place a ‘p’ next to the FINIVP definition, as shown on Panel 18.

Press Enter to process the selection of the new logical data view and begin the Promote process.
Note the message (‘Item selections processed. Enter a command or more selections.’) below the Command area indicating the ‘P’ selection was processed.

```
M9JK21  -- 'INFORM.DEFLIB' ---------------------------------  ROW 3 TO 5 OF 5
COMMAND ==>
Item selections processed. Enter a command or more selections.
SELECT Definition Library Items - Use P to Promote and D to Delete
   Specific Item Glossary - Use X (by location), Y (by name), N (none)

Use ENTER to process selection entries
Use END to complete the JCL Job Stream Build
Use CANCEL to exit to the previous display

SEL/GLS NAME     TYP VV.MM  CREATED     CHANGED     SIZE  INIT   MOD    ID
P   FINIVP   D  01.02 97/12/17 97/12/17 08:42     6     7     0 ISPDFV1
P   LOGFD     F  01.06 89/05/04 92/09/02 17:31   182   154     0 ISPLAG1
P   QUARTER   T  01.01 92/08/18 92/08/18 15:35     5     5     0 ISPLAG1

***************************************************************************** BOTTOM OF DATA ********************************************************************
```

Figure 4-32  Panel 19 — Select Items Panel

In the Select Items panel, use the End command (PF3) to begin the building of the Promote JCL.
The JOB Information panel appears.

```
M9JK22   -------------- PROMOTE JCL Build - JOB Information -----------------
COMMAND ===>
      Provide the JOB Control Information for the Promote JCL
JOB Statement
    ====> //JOBNAME JOB (Accounting information),MSGCLASS=X
    ====> //*
    ====> //*

JOBLIBs - Enter the VISION:Inform Program Libraries
LOAD Library ====> 'INFORM.LOADLIB'
CLIST Library ====> 'INFORM.CLIST'

OUTPUT Destination Information
Promote Run Log    ====> SYSOUT=*  
Glossary Listings   ====> SYSOUT=*  
Foreground Promote Log  ====> SYSOUT=*  
Temporary Library Space ====> 0300  (Tracks)

Use ENTER to complete the JCL Job Stream Build
Use END to save the information and exit
Use CANCEL to exit without save
```

Figure 4-33 Panel 20 — PROMOTE JCL Build — Job Information Panel

The information on this panel has been already filled in from Phase 1 of this IVP.

1. Verify that the JOB statement contains the correct information.
2. Verify that the VISION:Inform LOAD library is correct.
3. Verify that the CLIST library is correct.
4. Press Enter to display the PROMOTE JCL Build — Generate the Job Stream panel.
The PROMOTE JCL Build — Generate the Job Stream panel appears, as shown in the following panel, Panel 21.

```
M9JK23  ---------- PROMOTE JCL Build - Generate the Job Stream ----------
COMMAND ===>

The Promote Job Stream JCL will be generated and placed in the following Data Set and Member ready for you to Submit and Run. The generated JCL will be displayed for you in EDIT mode.

JCL Library for the Promote Job Stream
Data Set Name ==> INFORM.JCL
Member Name ==> PROMOTE (replaces existing member)

Use ENTER to generated the Promote Job Stream JCL
Use END to save the information and exit
Use CANCEL to exit without save
```

Figure 4-34 Panel 21 — PROMOTE JCL Build — Generate the Job Stream Panel

Enter the name of the JCL library and member name where you want to save the generated Promote JCL.

You can optionally change the member name to specify a new name.

Press Enter.

Panel 22 shows that the Promote JCL has been built and saved.

```
***-----------------------------------------------------------***
***                                                           ***
***              THE PROMOTE RUN JOB STREAM JCL               ***
***                HAS BEEN BUILT AND STORED.                 ***
***                                                           ***
***              PRESS THE ENTER KEY                       ***
***                TO REVIEW AND EDIT THE JCL MEMBER.       ***
***                                                           ***
***-----------------------------------------------------------***
```

Figure 4-35 Panel 22 — Promote JCL Generated Messages

Press Enter to continue to an ISPF edit session with the generated Promote JCL.
Initially, the Command area in Panel 23 is empty.

```
EDIT INFORM.JCL(PROMOTE) - 01.00 Columns 00001 00072
Command ====> submit Scroll ====> PAGE
****** ********************** Top of Data **********************
00001 //JOBNAME JOB (ACCOUNTING INFORMATION),MSGCLASS=X
00002 /*
00003 /* INFORM LOADLIB
00004 /*//JOBLIB DD=INFORM_LOADLIB,DISP=SHR
00005 /* IBM LANGUAGE ENVIROM LIB
00006 /* DD DSN=IBM.LANGUAGE.ENVR.RUNLIB,DISP=SHR
00007 /*
00008 /* THE PRIMARY PROMOTE STEP FOR CICS AND IMS ENVIRONMENTS
00009 /* EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,REGION=3072K
00010 /* INFORM CLIST LIBRARY
00011 /* SYSEXEC DD DSN=INFORM.CLIST,DISP=SHR
00012 /* TSO ENVIRONMENT PROGRAM
00013 /* SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=* Figure 4-36 Panel 23 — Edit the Promote JCL
```

Enter ‘submit’ in the Command area and press Enter to complete the Promote process by submitting the job.

```
EDIT INFORM.JCL(PROMOTE) - 01.00 Columns 00001 00072
Command ====> end Scroll ====> PAGE
****** ********************** Top of Data **********************
00001 //JOBNAME JOB (ACCOUNTING INFORMATION),MSGCLASS=X
00002 /*
00003 /* INFORM LOADLIB
00004 /*//JOBLIB DD=INFORM_LOADLIB,DISP=SHR
00005 /* IBM LANGUAGE ENVIROM LIB
00006 /* DD DSN=IBM.LANGUAGE.ENVR.RUNLIB,DISP=SHR
00007 /*
00008 /* THE PRIMARY PROMOTE STEP FOR CICS AND IMS ENVIRONMENTS
00009 /* EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,REGION=3072K
00010 /* INFORM CLIST LIBRARY
00011 /* SYSEXEC DD DSN=INFORM.CLIST,DISP=SHR
00012 /* TSO ENVIRONMENT PROGRAM
00013 /* SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=* Figure 4-37 Panel 24 — Exit INFORM.JCL (PROMOTE JCL)
```

Use the End command (PF3) to display the Promote panel.
The Promote panel appears. Note the message ('Promote Dialog completed.')

```
MAJK20   --------- MAINTAINING the Background and Foreground Libraries ---------
COMMAND ====> end

Promote Dialog completed.

- PROMOTE - Enter the Data Set Names and Parameters needed for Building
  a JCL Job Stream that will be Run to Promote Definitions:

  From DEFINITION Library ===> 'INFORM.DEFLIB'
  To BACKGROUND Library ===> 'INFORM.BGLIB'
  And FOREGROUND Library ===> 'INFORM.FGLIB'
  For ONLINE Environment ===> CICS

General Run Parameters for the Promote:

  Run Type ===> REAL TEST or REAL Promote Run
  Promote to FG Lib ===> ALL ALL BG Lib Items, SELECT Items, or NONE
  Print Glossaries ===> YES NO or YES - for every promoted definition
  Condense BGLIB ===> YES NO or YES - compress unused space
  Procedures to BG ===> YES NO or YES - promote associated procedures

Use ENTER to process information and continue to Items selection panel
or to JCL Build panel
Use END to save the information and exit
Use CANCEL to exit without save
```

Figure 4-38  Panel 25 — Exit the Promote Panel

Use the End command (PF3) to return to the Definition Processor menu.
The Definition Processor menu panel appears.

```
OPTION ===> X

10 PARAMETERS - Specify Session Parameters
19 IMPORT      - Import File Definitions from External Sources
20 TABLE       - Create Table Definitions
21 FILE        - Create File Definitions
22 LDV         - Create Logical Data View Definitions
23 PROCEDURE   - Create Procedures

30 DISPLAY     - Review Definitions in Background Library
31 PROMOTE     - Maintain Background and Foreground Libraries

99 Requests    - Create Requests
T TUTORIAL     - View Definition Processor Tutorial
X EXIT         - Exit Definition Processor
```

Figure 4-39   Panel 23 — Exiting the Definition Processor Menu

To exit the Menu, enter an ‘x’ in the Command area, as shown in Panel 23.

Press Enter to exit the Definition Processor menu and return to the Selection Menu panel.
The following panel shows the VISION:Workbench for ISPF Selection Menu.

```
SELMENU -------------- VISION:Workbench for ISPF Selection Menu --------------
OPTION =>  x

VISION:Workbench Release 6.0
1 - BL (M4) Workbench for VISION:Builder 14.0
2 - TR (M5) Workbench for VISION:Transact 7.5
3 - IN (DA) Workbench for VISION:Inform 4.0 (Definition Processor)
T - Introduction To VISION:Workbench for ISPF
X - Exit the VISION:Workbench
```

Figure 4-40 Panel 24 — VISION:Workbench for ISPF Selection Panel

Enter an 'x' in the Command area, as shown in Panel 24.

Press Enter to exit.

Phase 2 of the IVP is now complete. Be sure to check the output from the Promote job in the output queue.
Phase 3 — Performing System Administration Functions

In this phase, you update the SYSTEM profile to add authorizations to access the IVP logical data view created in Phase 2. You can also add an optional password to the SYSTEM profile.

**Note:** Bold, underlined text areas indicate user input. (When read online using the Acrobat Reader, user input is blue.)

This part of the IVP requires that you be logged on to the CICS where you installed VISION:Inform and that you have entered the VISION:Inform transaction code. The default is INFP.

In the Logon panel, enter the system administrator’s user ID and password.

1. Enter ‘system’ in the User ID field, as shown in Panel 1.
2. Password:
   - Do not enter a password if you are working with the base system.
   - If you are working with a system converted from an earlier release, you need to enter the password for the SYSTEM profile in order to log on to the system.
3. Press Enter to display the Main Menu.
The Main Menu appears.

```
Menu2                   Computer Associates - Main Menu

2 Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:

VISION:Inform Options:
1. Operation Facilities (Background Processor Status)
2. Administration Facilities (Profile Development)
3. Report Facilities (Report Handling)

VISION:Bridge Options:
4. Quick Query (Assisted Query Development)
5. Quick Query Immediate Response (Assisted Query Development)
6. Standard Query Processing (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)
7. Immediate Response Query Processing (Run Queries and Immed Mode)

Command ===>
F1 =Help     F12=Cancel
```

Figure 4-42    Panel 2 — Main Menu

When the Main Menu appears, note that Option 2 is Administration Facilities.

```
Menu2                   Computer Associates - Main Menu

2 Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:

VISION:Inform Options:
1. Operation Facilities (Background Processor Status)
2. Administration Facilities (Profile Development)
3. Report Facilities (Report Handling)

VISION:Bridge Options:
4. Quick Query (Assisted Query Development)
5. Quick Query Immediate Response (Assisted Query Development)
6. Standard Query Processing (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)
7. Immediate Response Query Processing (Run Queries and Immed Mode)

Command ===>
F1 =Help     F12=Cancel
```

Figure 4-43    Panel 3 — Main Menu (Selecting Administration Facilities)

Enter ‘2’ in the selection field, as shown in Panel 3.
Press Enter to display the Source Processing panel.
The Source Processing panel appears.

```
Source2 ---------------- Computer Associates - Source Processing---------------
          Name     Type    Owner   Last Used     Name     Type    Owner   Last Used
      SYSTEM   PROFILE
```

Figure 4-44  Panel 4 — Source Processing Panel

Panel 4, the Source Processing panel, shows the profiles defined to VISION:Inform.

- As this example assumes no other profiles, only the SYSTEM profile appears.
- If you have added other profiles, they also appear on this panel.
To edit, place an ‘e’ next to the SYSTEM profile, as shown.

Press Enter to display the Full Screen Editor panel.

If your system contains additional profiles, you can scroll forward to locate the SYSTEM profile or use the LOCATE primary command.

Figure 4-45   Panel 5 — Source Processing Panel
The Full Screen Editor displays the SYSTEM profile, as it is delivered with VISION:Inform. Your panel could show more statements if the SYSTEM profiles have been changed.

Enter ‘i4’ in the Line Command area to insert four empty lines. Press Enter.
After you enter the i4 command to insert four lines, the panel looks like Panel 8.

```
Editor2 ------- Computer Associates - Editor ------- Name: SYSTEM   Type: PROFILE
More:       >
000100 PROFILE
.......       ...
.......       ...
.......       ...
000200 END PROFILE
```

Figure 4-48   Panel 8 — Full Screen Editor (After Four Lines Have Been Inserted)
1. Enter the four lines exactly as shown above. The INCLUDE statements provide the profile with explicit access to the FINANCE and FINIVP definitions.

2. You can also add a password as shown in the example.
   - In the IVP, the word ‘secret’ is used.
   - You can, of course, use whatever password you want.

3. Press Enter.
The Full Screen Editor returns panel displaying the lines you entered with line numbers and in uppercase.

```
Editor2 ------- Computer Associates - Editor ------- Name: SYSTEM   Type: PROFILE
More:       >
000100 PROFILE PASSWORD SECRET
000110 INCLUDE FINANCE
000120 END INCLUDE
000130 INCLUDE FINIVP
000140 END INCLUDE
000200 END PROFILE
```

Use the Exit command (PF3) to save the profile and return to the Source Processing panel.

```
Command ===>
F1 =Help    F3 =Exit    F5 =Rfind    F6 =Rchange    F7 =Backward    F8 =Forward
F10=Left    F11=Right   F12=Cancel
```

Figure 4-50 Panel 10 — Verify New Statements in the SYSTEM Profile
When you return to the Source Processing panel, it looks like the following. Note the word ‘Edited’ under the column title Last Used.

```
Source2 ----------------- Computer Associates - Source Processing----------------
More: 
Name     Type    Owner   Last Used      Name     Type    Owner   Last Used
SYSTEM PROFILE          Edited
```

IY01** Item SYSTEM  type PROFILE  has been saved.

Command ===> 
F1 =Help    F7 =Backward  F8 =Forward  F12=Cancel

Figure 4-51   Panel 11 — Source Processing Panel

The IY01 message indicates that the profile has been saved.

You now re-logon so the updated profile can take effect.

From the Source Processing panel, use the Cancel command (PF12) to return to the Main Menu.
The Main Menu appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu2</th>
<th>Computer Associates - Main Menu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VISION:Inform Options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Operation Facilities (Background Processor Status)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Administration Facilities (Profile Development)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Report Facilities (Report Handling)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VISION:Bridge Options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Quick Query (Assisted Query Development)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Quick Query Immediate Response (Assisted Query Development)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Standard Query Processing (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Immediate Response Query Processing (Run Queries and Immed Mode)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Command ===>
F1 =Help    F12=Cancel

Figure 4-52  Panel 12 — Main Menu

From the Main Menu, use the Cancel command (PF12) to return to the Logon panel.

The Logon panel appears

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Logon2</th>
<th>Computer Associates - Logon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Welcome to VISION:Inform Release 4.0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Please Enter Your User ID and Password:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>User ID . . . system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Password . . . (if password protected)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Command ===>
F1 =Help    F3 =Exit

Figure 4-53  Panel 13 — Logon Panel

You are now ready to proceed to the next phase of the IVP.
Phase 4 — Running the Background Processor

Note: Bold, underlined text areas indicate user input. (When read online using the Acrobat Reader, user input is blue.)

This phase verifies the installation of the Background Processor.

In this phase, you will:

■ Create and modify the Background Processor control member.
■ Create and modify the Background Processor JCL.
■ Submit the Background Processor job.

Make the indicated changes to your JCL and the control statements. Then submit the job. When the Background Processor is up and running, go to Phase 5.

Note that once the query has been processed, the Background Processor is not active. It is waiting for more work. Phase 8 terminates the Background Processor for 3270 platforms and Phase 7 terminates the Background Processor for remote platforms.

Background Processor Job Steps

There are three steps to the Background Processor job.

1. The first step is an IDCAMS VERIFY that will probably return a condition code of 12 because the foreground library is allocated to CICS. Ignore this return code. The Background Processor uses the library as read-only. No updates take place.
2. The second step is the Background Processor. This step should end with a condition code of zero. It also creates a log file on disk.
3. The third step is an IEBPTPCH to print the log file. This step is added to the standard EXECOS job for the IVP.

Creating OSCIVP

1. Create a new member named OSCIVP in INFORM.SRCLIB by copying the existing member, OSCNTL.

The following statements, which make up the new member OSCIVP, control the Background Processor.

– The Background Processor will stay up for one hour (MAXTIME 60).
– The two DATABASE statements are required.
– Use Phase 7 or Phase 8 to shut down the Background Processor from the CICS region.
– This confirms communication between the Background Processor and VISION:Inform in CICS.
Make the updates to create OSCIVP now.

```plaintext
CONTROL NAME BGIVP MAXTIME 60 QTIME 1
DATABASE NAME FINANCE HELD AWAITING
DATABASE NAME FINIVP HELD AWAITING
BS00 LOG STAT
BT00 LOG STAT
BE00 LOG STAT
CE00 LOG STAT
DB00 LOG STAT
LG00 LOG STAT
QS00 LOG STAT WRAPNO 40
QT00 LOG STAT
QE00 LOG STAT
```

2. Save the new OSCIVP member in INFORM.SRCLIB.

Creating IVPOS

1. Copy the JCL member EXECOS in INFORM.JCL to a new member, IVPOS.

   **Note:** The IBM Language Environment library must be available.

2. The excerpt of JCL below shows the changes to be made to IVPOS. The blue underlined text areas show the lines that you need to add or change for the IVP.

```plaintext
----add job statement here------
EXECOS PROC RGN=,
   LOADLIB=,
   SORTLIB=,
   FGLIB=,
   INFCOM=,
   INFLOG=,
   BGLIB=,
   REPORTS=,
   RUNCNTL=,
   WSSCFG=,
****** SOME LINES LEFT OUT ************
PEND
```

Figure 4-54 Member EXECOS
Phase 4 — Running the Background Processor

//***************************************************************
//* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. *
//* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: *
//* RGN - THE REGION SIZE. THE DEFAULT IS 1200K. *
//* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. *
//* SORTLIB - THE SYSTEM SORT LOAD LIBRARY (DEFAULT SYS1.SORTLIB). *
//* FGLIB - THE INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY. *
//* INFCom - THE INFORM COMMUNICATION FILE. *
//* INFLOG - THE INFORM HARDCOPY LOG FILE. *
//* BGLIB - THE INFORM BACKGROUND LIBRARY. *
//* REPORTS - THE DATASET FOR PRINTED REPORTS. *
//* RUNCNTL - THE DATASET CONTAINING THE BACKGROUND PROCESSOR INPUT *
//* PARAMETERS. **** NOTE **** SAMPLE CONTROL INPUT EXISTS *
//* MEMBER OSCNTL OF DATASET 'INFORM.SRCLIB'. *
//* HCSCFG - THE CONFIGURATION FILE FOR DYNAMIC ALLOCATION OF *
//* ALTERNATE FORMAT OUTPUT FILES. SPECIFY A PDS AND MEMBER *
//* NAME OR A SEQUENTIAL FILE NAME. THIS FILE IS ALSO *
//* USED FOR THE HOST CONNECT SERVER WITH INTRACCESS. *
//* HTMPTPL - THE DATA SET NAME OF THE PDS CONTAINING THE HTML *
//* TEMPLATES FOR HTML OUTPUT FORMAT. THE DEFAULT IS *
//* THE INSTALLATION SOURCE LIBRARY. *
//* M4REPO - BACKGROUND PROCESSOR WORK FILE, SORT INPUT FILE. *
//* M4SORT - BACKGROUND PROCESSOR SORT CONTROL INPUT/OUTPUT. *
//* M4REPI - BACKGROUND PROCESSOR WORK FILE, SORT OUTPUT FILE. *
//****************************************************************

//EXECOS EXEC EXECOS,RGN=1200K,
//   LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', These files are
//   SORTLIB='SYS1.SORTLIB', shown using the
//   FGLIB='INFORM.FGLIB', default installation
//   INFCom='INFORM.INFCOM', names. You would
//   INFLOG='INFORM.INFLOG', use your own names,
//   BGLIB='INFORM.BGLIB', of course...
//   REPORTS='INFORM.REPORTS',
//   RUNCNTL='INFORM.SRCLIB(OSCNTL)', Note new member name
//   HCSCFG='INFORM.SRCLIB(HCSCNFIG)',
//   HTMPTPL='INFORM.SRCLIB',
//   M4REPO='INFORM.M4REPO',
//   M4SORT='INFORM.M4SORT',
//   M4REPI='INFORM.M4REPI'
//VERSYSIN DD *
// VERIFY FILE(FGLIB)
// VERIFY FILE(INFCOM)
// VERIFY FILE(BGLIB)
//@INFBG.FINANCE DD DISP=SHR,DSN=INFORM.FINANCE Add these two DD
//@INFBG.FIN1 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=INFORM.FINANCE statements
//@INFBG.FINANCE DD DISP=SHR,DSN=INFORM.FINANCE

Figure 4-55  Member EXECOS
The two files in the JCL above are the FINANCE file used in the IVP. The FINANCE file is delivered as a part of the VISION:Inform installation tape.

3. Add the following JCL (to print the log file) to the Background Processor JCL for running the IVP.

```
//PRT EXEC PGM=IEBPTPCH
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYSUT1 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=INFORM.INFLOG  
//SYSUT2 DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=133)  
//SYSIN DD *
PRINT TYPORG=PS,MAXFLOD=1
TITLE ITEM=('VISION:INFORM IVP BACKGROUND LOG FILE',37)
TITLE ITEM=(' ')  
RECORD FIELD=(132)
```

Figure 4-56 JCL to Print the Log File

4. Submit the job.
Phase 5 — Verifying Promoted Definitions

Note: **Bold, underlined text areas** indicate user input. (When read online using the Acrobat Reader, user input is blue.)

This phase verifies the Promote process from Phase 1 — Promoting the Sample Definitions and Phase 2 — Creating a Logical Data View.

In Phase 3 — Performing System Administration Functions of the IVP, you modified the SYSTEM profile. This phase assumes you added a password. If you did not, ignore the instructions about the password.

![Figure 4-57 Panel 1 — Logon Panel](image)

Enter ‘system’ in the User ID field and the password (‘secret’ in the example) in the Password field. Note that the password, when entered, does not actually appear visible in the non-display Password field.

Press Enter to display the Main Menu.
Note that the Main Menu Options Selection field (the area in front of the word Enter) is initially empty.

Menu2                    Computer Associates - Main Menu

6 Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:

VISION:Inform Options:
1. Operation Facilities   (Background Processor Status)
2. Administration Facilities (Profile Development)
3. Report Facilities      (Report Handling)

VISION:Bridge Options:
4. Quick Query            (Assisted Query Development)
5. Quick Query Immediate Response (Assisted Query Development)
6. Standard Query Processing (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)
7. Immediate Response Query Processing (Run Queries and Immed Mode)

Command ===>
F1 =Help     F12=CANCEL

Figure 4-58   Panel 2 — Main Menu

Enter a ’6’ in the Options Selection field, as shown in blue text in Panel 2.
Press Enter to display the Source Processing panel.
The Source Processing panel initially displays an empty Command area.

Enter 'create finivp query' in the Command area, as shown in blue text at the bottom of Panel 3. Note the KM01 message, which indicates there are no items to list for the SYSTEM user ID. If queries exist, they are listed on this panel, and the KM01 message does not display.

Press Enter to proceed to the Full Screen Editor.
The Full Screen Editor text area and Command area are initially empty.

Enter the 'dataview' command in the Command area and press Enter for the Editor to display a pop-up panel listing the available data views.

**Note:** The terms ‘data view’ and ‘logical data view’ are seen as the word ‘dataview’ in the product.
The list of available data views are in the pop-up panel on the right.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Promoted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINANCE</td>
<td>OS</td>
<td>07/09/02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINIVP</td>
<td>LDV</td>
<td>07/09/02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Place an ‘s’ next to the FINIVP dataview in the pop-up panel as shown in Panel 5. Press Enter for the Editor to display another pop-up panel (Fields panel) with a list of the fields in the FINIVP data view.

Figure 4-61  Panel 5 — Dataview Pop-up Panel
You select a field for the query using the Fields pop-up panel on the right.

```
![Fields pop-up panel](image)
```

Figure 4-62 Panel 6 — The Fields Pop-up Panel

Enter an 's' next to the ACCOUNT_BUDGET_AMOUNT field, as shown in the pop-up panel in Panel 6.

Press Enter to display the Fields Detail pop-up panel.
The Fields Detail pop-up panel appears across the top

```
Editor2 ------- Computer Associates - Editor ---- Name: FINIVP Type: QUERY

class Editor2
DataView: FINANCE

Details for Field: ACCOUNT BUDGET AMOUNT
Primary Name: ACTAMTBD

Desc: The budgeted dollar amounts for each account.
Type: PACKD Decimals: 5 Length: 12 Print Length: 12 Start: 16
Key Field Ind: Segment: DATESEG Parent: ACCTNUMB

Command ==>  
F1 =Help  F12=Cancel
```

Figure 4-63  Panel 7 — Fields Detail Pop-up Panel

The detailed fields information for the selected field is shown above.

In the Fields Detail pop-up panel, enter the Cancel command (PF12) to return to the previous panel, the Fields pop-up panel.
The Fields pop-up panel appears on the right.

![Fields pop-up panel](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command ===&gt;</th>
<th>F1 =Help F3 =Exit F5 =Rfind</th>
<th>F8 =Forward F12=Cancel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F10=Left</td>
<td>F11=Right F12=Cancel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 4-64  Panel 8 — Fields Pop-up Panel After the Fields Detail Pop-up Panel**

From the Fields pop-up panel, use the Cancel command (PF12) again to return to the Dataview pop-up panel.

**Note:** The term ‘data view’ appears as one word in the product.
The Dataview pop-up panel appears on the right.

You have now verified that the Promote process functions correctly.

From the Dataview pop-up panel, use the Cancel command (PF12) to return to the Full Screen Editor.
The Full Screen Editor appears, as shown in Panel 10.

The Full Screen Editor text area and Command area are initially empty.

- If you are using a 3270 platform for query development, skip the rest of this phase and proceed to Phase 6 — Creating a Query for 3270 Platforms on page 4-65.

- If you are using a remote platform product for query development, finish the subsection which follows, skip Phase 6, and proceed to Phase 7 — Creating a Query for Remote Platforms on page 4-75.
Exiting for Remote Platform Users Only

Remote platform users proceed with the following steps:

1. Use the Cancel command (PF12) to continue back to the Source Processing panel.
2. Then use the Cancel command (PF12) again to return to the Main Menu.
3. From the Main Menu, the Cancel command returns you to the Logon panel, where the Exit command (PF3) terminates VISION:Inform.

The last screen after the Exit command on the Logon panel appears, as shown in Panel 1.

![Logon Panel](image)

Figure 4-67  Panel 11 — Terminating the VISION:Inform CICS Transaction

Note the #800 message above the Command area. Use the CLEAR key to return to a blank CICS screen. Skip Phase 6 and proceed to Phase 7 — Creating a Query for Remote Platforms on page 4-75.
Phase 6 — Creating a Query for 3270 Platforms

If you are using a remote platform, skip this phase and go to Phase 7 — Creating a Query for Remote Platforms on page 4-75.

**Note:** Remote (or client) platforms are VISION:Journey for DOS with VISION:Inform, and VISION:Journey for Windows with VISION:Inform.

VISION:Bridge is the 3270 platform.

In this phase, you create and submit a query to verify the installation of the VISION:Inform Full Screen Editor. To provide you with the appropriate data entry text, each of the following panels has accompanying instructions.

This phase, Phase 6, picks up where you left off in Phase 5, with an empty Full Screen Editor panel.

The last panel (the Full Screen Editor) from Phase 5 — Verifying Promoted Definitions is the first panel in this phase of the IVP, as shown in the following panel.

![Figure 4-68 Panel 1 — Full Screen Editor](image)

**Note:** Bold, underlined text areas indicate user input. (When read online using the Acrobat Reader, user input is blue.)
To create a query for the FINIVP logical data view, enter the four lines, as shown in blue text in the following panel.

```
query database finivp
report profgrp ivpgrp
end report
end query
```

Verify your entries and press Enter.

The statements you entered re-display with line numbers and in uppercase text, as shown in Panel 3.

```
000100 QUERY DATABASE FINIVP
000200 REPORT PROFGRP IVPGRP
000300 END REPORT
000400 END QUERY
```

Figure 4-69 Panel 2 — Entering a Query in the Full Screen Editor

Figure 4-70 Panel 3 — Full Screen Editor with Entered Query
Enter ‘validate’ in the Command area, as shown at the bottom of Panel 4.

Press Enter to execute the command for your query.
After the query has been validated, the panel looks like the following.

```
Editor2 ------- Computer Associates - Editor ------ Name: FINIVP   Type: QUERY
More:      >
000100 QUERY DATABASE FINIVP
000200 REPORT PROFGRP IVPGRP
000300 END REPORT
000400 END QUERY

#V03** Validation is complete. No errors were detected.
Command ===>
F1 =Help     F3 =Exit     F5=Rfind     F6 =Rchange   F7 =Backward F8 =Forward
F10=Left     F11=Right    F12=Cancel

Figure 4-72     Panel 5 — Full Screen Editor
```

Note the message (‘#V03** Validation is complete. No errors were detected.’) above the Command field. If this message does not appear, correct the query and repeat the Validate command.

From the Full Screen Editor, use the Exit command (PF3) to save the query and return to the Source Processing panel.
The Source Processing panel appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Used</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINIVP</td>
<td>QUERY</td>
<td>SYSTEM</td>
<td>07/09/02</td>
<td>FINIVP</td>
<td>QUERY</td>
<td>SYSTEM</td>
<td>07/09/02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IY01** Item FINIVP type QUERY has been saved.

Command ===> F1 =Help F7 =Backward F8 =Forward F12=Cancel

Figure 4-73 Panel 6 — Source Processing Panel

The query has been saved and this panel re-appears with a save message (‘IY01** ...’). The last used date reflects the current date.
Note that the Line Command area, the area to the left of the Name column, is initially empty.

| Source2 --------------- Computer Associates - Source Processing --------------- More: |
| Name | Type | Owner | Last Used | Name | Type | Owner | Last Used |
| FINIVP | QUERY | SYSTEM | 07/09/02 | FINIVP | QUERY | SYSTEM | 07/09/02 |

**Y01** Item FINIVP type QUERY has been saved.
Command ===> F1 =Help     F7 =Backward  F8 =Forward  F12=Cancel

Figure 4-74 Panel 7 — Source Processing Panel (Submitting a Query)

To submit the query, enter an ‘s’ next to the query name, FINIVP.
Press Enter to display the Submit panel.
The Submit panel appears.

```
Submit2  Computer Associates - Submit
        Name: FINIVP  Type: QUERY  OwnerId: SYSTEM

To Submit the query enter EXIT
To leave the panel without submitting the query enter CANCEL

Command ===> exit
F1 =Help    F3 =Exit    F12=Cancel
```

Figure 4-75  Panel 8 — Submit Panel

Your panel will look like Panel 8.

```
Submit2  Computer Associates - Submit
        Name: FINIVP  Type: QUERY  OwnerId: SYSTEM

To Submit the query enter EXIT
To leave the panel without submitting the query enter CANCEL

Command ===> exit
F1 =Help    F3 =Exit    F12=Cancel
```

Figure 4-76  Panel 9 — Submit Panel

To submit the query, enter ‘Exit’ in the Command area, as shown, and press Enter. Alternatively, press PF3.
Phase 6 — Creating a Query for 3270 Platforms

The Source Processing panel appears.

```
Source2 ---------------- Computer Associates - Source Processing-----------------------
     Name    Type   Owner   Last Used     Name    Type   Owner   Last Used
 FINIVP  QUERY   SYSTEM   Selected
```

QD01** Query 2174 - FINIVP has been submitted.
Command ==> F1 =Help     F7 =Backward F8 =Forward  F12 =Cancel

Figure 4-77 Panel 10 — Source Processing Panel

Note the submit confirmation message (‘QD01** Query 2174 - FINIVP has been submitted.’). The query number on your panel will most likely differ from the one shown in Panel 10.

Use the Cancel command (PF12) to return to the Main Menu.
The Main Menu appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu2</th>
<th>Computer Associates - Main Menu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6 Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VISION:Inform Options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Operation Facilities (Background Processor Status)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Administration Facilities (Profile Development)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Report Facilities (Report Handling)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VISION:Bridge Options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Quick Query (Assisted Query Development)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Quick Query Immediate Response (Assisted Query Development)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Standard Query Processing (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Immediate Response Query Processing (Run Queries and Immed Mode)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Command ===> F1 =Help F12=Cancel

Figure 4-78  Panel 11 — Main Menu

Your panel will look like Panel 11.

From the Main Menu, use Cancel (PF12) to return to the Logon panel.

The Logon panel appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Logon2</th>
<th>Computer Associates - Logon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Welcome to VISION:Inform Release 4.0.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please Enter Your User ID and Password:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User ID ................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password ................ (if password protected)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+-----------------------------------------------+ Proprietary and confidential information of Computer Associates International, Inc. Use restricted by written license agreement. (c) 1980, 2001 Computer Associates International, Inc. as an unpublished work. All rights reserved.+

Command ===> F1 =Help F3 =Exit

Figure 4-79  Panel 12 — Logon Panel

Use the Exit command (PF3) to log off VISION:Inform.
When you log off, a message (“#800** Please press the CLEAR key to exit the session.”) appears.

Logon2

Computer Associates - Logon

Welcome to VISION:Inform Release 4.0.
Please Enter Your User ID and Password:

   User ID . . . . ________
   Password . . . . ________ (if password protected)

#800** Please press the CLEAR key to exit the session.
Command ===>
F1 =Help     F3 =Exit

Figure 4-80  Panel 13 — Logon Panel

Follow the instructions in the message and press CLEAR.

This completes Phase 6 — Creating a Query for 3270 Platforms. Skip Phase 7 and proceed to Phase 8 — Viewing and Cleaning Up for 3270 Platforms on page 4-82.
Phase 7 — Creating a Query for Remote Platforms

**Note:** Remote platforms are VISION:Journey for DOS with VISION:Inform, and VISION:Journey for Windows with VISION:Inform. VISION:Bridge is the 3270 platform.

Phase 7 is for remote platforms only. If you are using a 3270 platform, use Phase 6 — Creating a Query for 3270 Platforms on page 4-65.

In this phase, you enter a task or query from a remote platform. As there are a number of different platforms, the following instructions are generic. Refer to the remote platform manuals for specific instructions.

1. First, check the script used to log on to VISION:Inform. This might have changed. Make the required changes.
2. Log on to the platform and retrieve the glossary for FINIVP.
3. Define a task/query reporting the fields PROFGRP and IVPGRP.
4. Order the task or query FINIVP.
5. Deliver the data when the task/query complete.
6. Disconnect the remote platform.

The remaining steps are contained in this section with each panel accompanied by instructions.

At this time, go to the host, log on to CICS, and follow the panels in this phase. When you have completed this phase you will be done with the IVP.

Verify that the Background Processor is still running. If not, restart the Background Processor by re-submitting IVPOS in the INFORM.JCL library.

If you are a VISION:Bridge user, do not terminate the Batch Processor and proceed to Phase 8 — Viewing and Cleaning Up for 3270 Platforms on page 4-82.
After entering the VISION:Inform transaction ID, the Logon panel appears.

```plaintext
Welcome to VISION:Inform Release 4.0.
Please Enter Your User ID and Password:
User ID . . . .
Password . . . . (if password protected)
```

Enter ‘system’ and ‘secret’ (or your own password) as shown. The password does not display as you type it.

Press Enter to display the Main Menu.
The Main Menu appears.

Menu2                   Computer Associates - Main Menu

_ Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:

VISION:Inform Options:
1. Operation Facilities         (Background Processor Status)
2. Administration Facilities    (Profile Development)
3. Report Facilities            (Report Handling)

VISION:Bridge Options:
4. Quick Query                   (Assisted Query Development)
5. Quick Query Immediate Response (Assisted Query Development)
6. Standard Query Processing     (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)
7. Immediate Response Query Processing (Run Queries and Immed Mode)

Command ===>  
F1 =Help     F12=Cancel

Figure 4-83 Panel 3 — Main Menu

Menu2                   Computer Associates - Main Menu

1 Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:

VISION:Inform Options:
1. Operation Facilities         (Background Processor Status)
2. Administration Facilities    (Profile Development)
3. Report Facilities            (Report Handling)

VISION:Bridge Options:
4. Quick Query                   (Assisted Query Development)
5. Quick Query Immediate Response (Assisted Query Development)
6. Standard Query Processing     (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)
7. Immediate Response Query Processing (Run Queries and Immed Mode)

Command ===>  
F1 =Help     F12=Cancel

Figure 4-84 Panel 4 — Main Menu with Option 1 Selected

To select Operation Facilities, enter a ‘1’ preceding the word Enter, as shown.

Press Enter to display the next panel, the Command Input panel.
The Command Input panel appears, as shown in the Panel 5.

```
?:
```

Figure 4-85  Panel 5 — Command Input Panel

Initially, the panel is empty.

```
?:
term bgivp
```

Figure 4-86  Panel 6 — Command Input Panel with TERMINATE Command (term bgivp)

In the Command Input panel, after the ?: prompt, enter ‘term bgivp’, as shown. This command terminates the Background Processor.

Press Enter.
The message (‘TM01** BACKGROUND PROCESSOR BGIVP WILL TERMINATE.’) displays, as shown in Panel 7.

```
?:
term bgivp
TM01** BACKGROUND PROCESSOR BGIVP WILL TERMINATE.
?:
- 
```

Figure 4-87 Panel 7 — Command Input with Terminate Message

```
?:
term bgivp
TM01** BACKGROUND PROCESSOR BGIVP WILL TERMINATE.
?:
quit
```

Figure 4-88 Panel 8 — Command Input with Quit Command

In the Command Input panel, enter ‘quit’ after the ?: prompt.

Press Enter to return to the Main Menu.
The Main Menu appears, as shown in Panel 9.

From the Main Menu, use the Cancel command (PF12) to return to the Logon panel.

The Logon panel appears.

Enter ‘exit’ in the Command area and press Enter, or press PF3.
The Logon panel displays a message.

```
Logon2          Computer Associates - Logon

Welcome to VISION:Inform Release 4.0.
Please Enter Your User ID and Password:
User ID ........
Password ........ (if password protected)

#800** Please press the CLEAR key to exit the session.
Command ===>
F1 = Help    F3 = Exit
```

Figure 4-91 Panel 11 — Logon Panel with Exit Message

When you receive the #800 message, press CLEAR to display to a CICS screen.
Phase 8 — Viewing and Cleaning Up for 3270 Platforms

Note: Remote (or client) platforms are VISION:Journey for DOS with VISION:Inform, and VISION:Journey for Windows with VISION:Inform.

VISION:Bridge is the 3270 platform.

This phase is for 3270 platforms. If you are accessing VISION:Inform by means of a remote platform, skip this section.

In this phase:
- View and purge the report created in previous phases.
- Check the status of the Background Processor.
- Terminate the Background Processor.
- Delete the IVP query source.

At the end of this phase, the Installation Verification Process is complete.

To begin, log onto CICS and enter the VISION:Inform transaction code to display the Logon panel. The transaction code delivered with the product is INFP.
The Logon panel appears.

Welcome to VISION:Inform Release 4.0.
Please Enter Your User ID and Password:

User ID .... system
Password .... secret (if password protected)

Figure 4-92  Panel 1 — Logon Panel

Note: **Bold, underlined text areas** indicate user input. (When read online using the Acrobat Reader, user input is blue.)

Enter ‘system’ and ‘secret’ (or your own password) as shown. The password does not display as you type it.

Press Enter to display the next panel, which is the Main Menu.
The Main Menu appears.

```
Menu2                    Computer Associates - Main Menu

Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:

VISION:Inform Options:
1. Operation Facilities (Background Processor Status)
2. Administration Facilities (Profile Development)
3. Report Facilities (Report Handling)

VISION:Bridge Options:
4. Quick Query (Assisted Query Development)
5. Quick Query Immediate Response (Assisted Query Development)
6. Standard Query Processing (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)
7. Immediate Response Query Processing (Run Queries and Immed Mode)

Command ===> 
F1 =Help     F12=Cancel
```

Figure 4-94  Panel 3 — Main Menu

```
Menu2                    Computer Associates - Main Menu

1 Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:

VISION:Inform Options:
1. Operation Facilities (Background Processor Status)
2. Administration Facilities (Profile Development)
3. Report Facilities (Report Handling)

VISION:Bridge Options:
4. Quick Query (Assisted Query Development)
5. Quick Query Immediate Response (Assisted Query Development)
6. Standard Query Processing (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)
7. Immediate Response Query Processing (Run Queries and Immed Mode)

Command ===> 
F1 =Help     F12=Cancel
```

Figure 4-95  Panel 4 — Main Menu with Operation Facilities Selected

Enter ‘1’ in the field to the left of the word Enter, as shown.
Press Enter to display the next panel, the Command Input panel.

```
?:
```

Figure 4-96  Panel 5 — Command Input Panel Showing Prompt

The Command Input panel appears and the ? prompt displays, as shown in Panel 5.

```
?:
```

Figure 4-97  Panel 6 — Command Input with PSTATUS Command

To request the status of the bgivp Background Processor, enter ‘pstatus bgivp’, as shown.

Press Enter.
The Background Processor name is specified in the CONTROL statement of the Background Processor control file.

```
pstatus bgipv
KE03** BACKGROUND PROCESSOR BGIVP IS WAITING FOR WORK.
```

Figure 4-98 Panel 7 — Command Input with Background Processor Status

You will receive the KE03 message (‘KE03** BACKGROUND PROCESSOR BGIVP IS WAITING FOR WORK.’), providing it is within the one-hour time limit of the Background Processor job.

You will receive the KE07 message (‘KE07** NONE OF THE SPECIFIED BACKGROUND PROCESSORS IS EXECUTING.’), if the one-hour time limit has expired.

If you receive any other messages, contact Computer Associates Technical Support.
The processor status (pstatus) message is followed by the ?: prompt.

```
?:
pstatus bgivp
KE03** BACKGROUND PROCESSOR BGIVP IS WAITING FOR WORK.
?:
qstatus
```

Figure 4-99  Panel 8 — Command Input Showing QSTATUS Command

Enter ‘qstatus’ on the next line after the ?: prompt.

Press Enter.

**Note:** The panel you see will be similar to Panel 9. The query number, destination, and class could be different than what is in Panel 9.
A panel, similar to the following, appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUERY #</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>STATUS</th>
<th>DEST.</th>
<th>PAGES</th>
<th>DATAVIEW</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>USERID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2174-FINIVP</td>
<td>READY</td>
<td>$000</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FINIVP</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 4-100  Panel 9 — Qstatus Panel

Panel 9 shows the status of the query submitted in Phase 4.

- It is a status of READY which indicates it is ready to view.
- If the status is AWAITING or ACTIVE, re-key ‘qstatus’ until the query processes and is READY. If it does not process, a problem could exist and you should contact Computer Associates Technical Support.
Enter ‘view finivp’ to view the report output. The command, ‘view finivp’ is shown in blue in Panel 10.

Press Enter to display the report in the View panel.

However, you could get a ?: prompt instead a report. If so, just press Enter to display the View panel. This anomaly is the result of BMS page scheduling.

Figure 4-101 Panel 10 — Qstatus Panel with VIEW Command
Panel 11 shows the View panel.

```
**OUTPUT FOR USER SYSTEM  **
**ID  **
**QUERY 2174-FINIVP , CLASS 10**
**REPORT NO. 1, PAGE COUNT  2**
**AGAINST DATABASE FINIVP **
**PROCESSED 07/09/02 AT 13:42:55**
```

Panel 12 shows the body of the report. The IVP query does not have a big report, so it fits on one page.
To terminate the BMS paging, change the BMS controls to ‘t/c’ and press Enter.

You could use something other than t/c. This is determined by how your BMS page controls are set, that is, how they are defined to CICS and to VISION:Inform in the PARMBLK PARMS macro.
The Command Input panel appears, as shown in Panel 14.

If you see a flash of a BMS message, ignore it. The message says it is purging the queue.
Figure 4-106 Panel 15 — Command Input Panel with PURGE Command

Enter ‘purge finivp’ as shown.

Press Enter to purge the report. When purge completes, messages appear.

Figure 4-107 Panel 16 — Command Input Panel with Purge Messages

The query number in the KF09 message will not exactly match the number in your message.
Enter ‘term bgivp’ as shown to terminate the Background Processor. Press Enter.
The TM01 message appears.

```
>: purge finivp
KF09** Query 2174 - FINIVP has been purged.
KF01** PURGE COMPLETED.
?:
term bgivp
TM01** BACKGROUND PROCESSOR BGIVP WILL TERMINATE.
?: quit
```

Figure 4-110  Panel 19 — Command Input with QUIT Command

To return to the Main Menu, enter ‘quit’ and press Enter.

The Main Menu appears.

```
Menu2                     Computer Associates - Main Menu

6  Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:

VISION:Inform Options:
1. Operation Facilities   (Background Processor Status)
2. Administration Facilities (Profile Development)
3. Report Facilities      (Report Handling)

VISION:Bridge Options:
4. Quick Query          (Assisted Query Development)
5. Quick Query Immediate Response (Assisted Query Development)
6. Standard Query Processing (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)
7. Immediate Response Query Processing (Run Queries and Immed Mode)

Command ===>
F1 =Help      F12=Cancel
```

Figure 4-111  Panel 20 — Main Menu After Standard Query Processing

Enter a ‘6’ for Standard Query Processing, as shown in Panel 20.

Press Enter.
The Source Processing panel appears.

```
Source2 ---------------- Computer Associates - Source Processing ----------------
                  Name  Type  Owner    Last Used    Name  Type  Owner    Last Used
[  FINIVP     QUERY     SYSTEM  07/09/02]

Command ===>  
F1 =Help     F7 =Backward F8 =Forward  F12=Cancel
```

Figure 4-112  Panel 21 — Source Processing Panel

The date in the display is the date you created your query. Use the Source Processing panel to delete query source.

```
Source2 ---------------- Computer Associates - Source Processing ----------------
                  Name  Type  Owner    Last Used    Name  Type  Owner    Last Used
[  FINIVP     QUERY     SYSTEM  07/09/02]

Command ===>  
F1 =Help     F7 =Backward F8 =Forward  F12=Cancel
```

Figure 4-113  Panel 22 — Source Processing Panel with Query Delete Command

To delete the query source, enter ‘d’ as shown next to query FINIVP.

Press Enter.
The panel re-displays.

When the #W00 message ('#W00** To confirm DELETE re-enter the “D”, otherwise no delete will occur.') appears, enter a second ‘d’ over the ? to confirm the delete.

Press Enter.

Enter a ‘d’ as shown.

Press Enter.
The Source Processing panel re-displays.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Used</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Last Used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINIVP</td>
<td>Deleted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note the Last Used column now indicates that the query has been deleted.

From the Source Processing panel, use the Cancel command (PF12) to return to the Main Menu.

The Main Menu appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu2</th>
<th>Computer Associates - Main Menu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Enter one of the following VISION:Inform or VISION:Bridge Options:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VISION:Inform Options:

1. Operation Facilities (Background Processor Status)
2. Administration Facilities (Profile Development)
3. Report Facilities (Report Handling)

VISION:Bridge Options:

4. Quick Query (Assisted Query Development)
5. Quick Query Immediate Response (Assisted Query Development)
6. Standard Query Processing (Submit, Delete, Edit Queries and Stmts)
7. Immediate Response Query Processing (Run Queries and Immed Mode)

In the Main Menu, use the Cancel command (PF12) to return to the Logon panel.
The Logon panel appears.

```
Logon2             Computer Associates - Logon

Welcome to VISION:Inform Release 4.0.
Please Enter Your User ID and Password:
User ID . . . 
Password . . . (if password protected)
```

---

Proprietary and confidential information of
Use restricted by written license agreement.
(c) 1980, 2001
as an unpublished work. All rights reserved.
---

Command ===>
F1 =Help    F3 =Exit

---

Figure 4-118  Panel 27 — Logon Panel After Query Deletion

Use the Exit command and press Enter, or press PF3 to exit.

```
Logon2             Computer Associates - Logon

Welcome to VISION:Inform Release 4.0.
Please Enter Your User ID and Password:
User ID . . . 
Password . . . (if password protected)
```

---

Proprietary and confidential information of
Use restricted by written license agreement.
(c) 1980, 2001
as an unpublished work. All rights reserved.
---

Command ===>
F1 =Help    F3 =Exit

---

Figure 4-119  Panel 28 — Logon Panel

When you receive the #800 message, press CLEAR to display a CICS screen.

This completes the IVP.
Use the information in this chapter to modify your VISION:Inform system after you complete installation and customization, and the system is ready for production.

The four categories of modifications are:

- Modifications made by changing the PARMBLK parameter module.
- Modifications made by changing the M4PARAMS parameter module.
- Increasing the size of the VISION:Inform foreground library and the communication file.
- Configuration of your VISION:Inform system for multiple concurrent update access to the foreground library.

### Modifying the PARMBLK Parameter Module

The PARMBLK source member contains data in both uppercase and lowercase letters, as shown in Figure 5-1.

- Enter parameters for the PARMS, QFILE, and LTERM macros, as well as the COMMAND positional subparameters of the CUSTOM macro in uppercase.
- You can use mixed case for the function key positional subparameter of the CUSTOM macro.

```
PARMBLK  TITLE 'VISION:Inform CICS/MVS PARMBLK SOURCE'                00010001
*                                                              00020000
*  THIS IS THE DEFAULT INSTALLATION PARAMETER SPECIFICATION     00030000
*                                                              00040000
PARMS ,                                                       *00050000
PSBNAME=INFPSB,     INQUIRY DEFAULT PSB NAME                    *00060000
MAXPAGE=99,         MAX PAGES RETURNED TO COMFILE               *00070000
MCPAGE=99,          COMFILE MAXPAGES FOR REMOTE CLIENT          *00080000
TSSIZE=4096,        TEMP STORAGE SIZE                           *00090000
IATRAN=INFN,        REMOTE CLIENT INTERACTIVE TRANCODE          *00100000
BKLRECL=4276,       BACKUP/RESTORE RECORD LENGTH                *00110000
MAXQRY=10,          MAX QUERIES TO BE BATCHED                   *00120000
```

Figure 5-1 PARMBLK Source Module (Page 1 of 3)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARMBLK Parameter Module</th>
<th>MINQRY=1</th>
<th>MIN QUERIES TO BE BATCHED</th>
<th>00130000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEFOFLAS=10</td>
<td>DEFAULT CLASS OF SUBMITTED QUERIES</td>
<td>00150000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERROPT=CONT,</td>
<td>BACKGROUND PROCESSOR ERROR OPTION</td>
<td>00150000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENQNAME=INFENQUE,</td>
<td>MAJOR ENQ NAME</td>
<td>00160000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INVSUM=NO,</td>
<td>INVALID SUMMARY FLAG</td>
<td>00170000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEVRPT=NO,</td>
<td>OVERFLOWING REPORTS STAY ON COMPFILE</td>
<td>00180000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SORTLN=NO,</td>
<td>DEFAULT ONLINE SORT LIMIT O=NO LIMIT</td>
<td>00190000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SORTSIZ=62000,</td>
<td>INQUIRY BATCH SORT AREA SIZE</td>
<td>00200000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFLTRM=NO,</td>
<td>USE FIRST LTERM AS DEFAULT?</td>
<td>00210000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBCSSO=</td>
<td>DBCS SHIFT OUT CHARACTER</td>
<td>00220000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBCSSI=</td>
<td>DBCS SHIFT IN CHARACTER</td>
<td>00230000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTMODE=1,</td>
<td>FULL DATABASE ACCESS OPTIMIZATION</td>
<td>00240000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGRET=P/,</td>
<td>BMS PAGE RETRIEVAL CODE</td>
<td>00250000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGPURGE=T/,</td>
<td>BMS PAGE PURGE CODE</td>
<td>00260000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BGPRINT=ALL,</td>
<td>ALL BG PROCESSORS PROCESS PRINT Q.</td>
<td>00270001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMPSYNC=NO,</td>
<td>DO NOT ALLOW TEMP FIELD SYNCH.</td>
<td>00280001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENQWAIT=(20,20),</td>
<td>ONLINE, BATCH ENQ WAIT CONTROL</td>
<td>00290001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECONN=YES,</td>
<td>ONLINE SESSION RECONNECTION ACTIVE</td>
<td>00291003</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASSWDX=NO,</td>
<td>NO LOGON PASSWORD EXIT</td>
<td>00300000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTRYTP=STANDARD,</td>
<td>PRODUCT ENTRY FROM TRAN CODE</td>
<td>00310000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFTRAN=,</td>
<td>PRODUCT TRANCODE IF XCTL ENTRY</td>
<td>00320000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXITTYP=STANDARD,</td>
<td>PRODUCT EXITS TO CICS</td>
<td>00330000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCTLNAM=,</td>
<td>XCTL PROGRAM NAME IF XCTL EXITTYP</td>
<td>00340000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREESIZ=0</td>
<td>STATIC FREESIZE</td>
<td>00350000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QFILE LIB,</td>
<td>FOREGROUND LIBRARY</td>
<td>00360000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROOTBLK=0160,</td>
<td>NUMBER OF ROOT BLOCKS</td>
<td>00370000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OVPBLK=0224,</td>
<td>NUMBER OF OVERFLOW BLOCKS</td>
<td>00380000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLKSIZE=4088,</td>
<td>BLOCK SIZE</td>
<td>00390000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BKTSIZE=1016</td>
<td>BUCKET SIZE</td>
<td>00400000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QFILE COM,</td>
<td>COMMUNICATION FILE</td>
<td>00410000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROOTBLK=0120,</td>
<td>NUMBER OF ROOT BLOCKS</td>
<td>00420000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OVPBLK=0288,</td>
<td>NUMBER OF OVERFLOW BLOCKS</td>
<td>00430000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLKSIZE=4088,</td>
<td>BLOCK SIZE</td>
<td>00440000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BKTSIZE=1016</td>
<td>BUCKET SIZE</td>
<td>00450000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTERM NAME=USERNAME,</td>
<td>NAME USED IN PRODUCT</td>
<td>00460000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TERMID=TRM1,</td>
<td>CICS DEVICE NAME</td>
<td>00470000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE=32702</td>
<td>DEVICE TYPE (3270 MOD 2)</td>
<td>00480000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTERM NAME=PRINTER1,</td>
<td>NAME USED IN PRODUCT</td>
<td>00490000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TERMID=PRT1,</td>
<td>CICS DEVICE NAME</td>
<td>00500000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE=UPRINT,</td>
<td>USER ONLINE PRINTER</td>
<td>00510000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIGHT=11,</td>
<td>DEVICE PAGE HEIGHT</td>
<td>00520000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIDTH=131</td>
<td>DEVICE PAGE WIDTH</td>
<td>00530000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTERM NAME=PRINTER2,</td>
<td>NAME USED IN PRODUCT</td>
<td>00540000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TERMID=PRT2,</td>
<td>CICS DEVICE NAME</td>
<td>00550000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE=SCS,</td>
<td>USER ONLINE SCS PRINTER</td>
<td>00560000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIGHT=11,</td>
<td>DEVICE PAGE HEIGHT</td>
<td>00570000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIDTH=131</td>
<td>DEVICE PAGE WIDTH</td>
<td>00580000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NULLCHR=40</td>
<td>PAD CHARACTER</td>
<td>00590000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 5-1 PARMBLK Source Module (Page 2 of 3)**
PARMBLK Macros

PARMBLK uses five macros, PARMS, QFILE, LTERM, CUSTOM, and ENDPARMS. The following is a brief description of the five macros:

PARMS Use the PARMS macro (required) to begin the generation of the installation parameter module. It defines various options that can be tailored to your specifications.

QFILE Use the QFILE macro (required) to define the foreground library and communication file.

LTERM Use the LTERM macro (optional) to define online devices to which reports will be routed.

CUSTOM Use the CUSTOM macro (required) to customize the 3270 Panel command area entries and function key labels, as well as to assign function keys to primary commands.

ENDPARMS Use the ENDPARMS macro (required) to end the specification of the parameters and cause the PARMBLK module to be generated.

The sections which follow describe the parameters for each macro.
PARMBLK PARMS Macro Parameters

**Note:** In the statement syntax, the parameters are in alphabetical order, the default is underlined, and the continuation character is not shown.

The PARMS statement syntax is:

```
PARMS, 
  BGPRINT={ ALL | ONLY },
  BKLRECL={4276 | nnnn },
  DBCSSI=hh,
  DBCSSO=hh,
  DEFCLS={10 | nn },
  DEFTRM={ NO | YES },
  ENQNAME={ INFENQUE | enqname },
  ENQWAIT={ (20,20) | (online,batch) },
  ERROPT={ CONT | TERM },
  EXITTP={ STANDARD | XCTL | RETURN },
  FREESIZ={ 0 | nnnn },
  IATRAN={ INFN | tranid },
  INFTRAN=trancode,
  INVSUM={ YES | NO },
  LEVRPT={ NO | YES },
  MAXPAGE={ 99 | nnnnnnnn },
  MAXQRY={ 10 | nnn },
  MCBPAGE={ T9 | nnnnnnnn },
  MINQRY={1 | nnn },
  OPTMODE={ 1 | 2 | 3 },
  PASSWDX={ NO | YES },
  PGPURGE={ T | pppppppp },
  PGRET={ P | rrrrrrrr },
  PBNAME={ INFPSB | psbname },
  PBNAME={ INFPSB | psbname },
  RECONN={ YES | NO },
  SORCR={0 | recmax },
  SORCT= {62000 | sortspac },
  TMPSYNC={ NO | YES },
  TSSIZE={ 4096 | nnnn },
  XCTLNAME={Progname}
```

The PARMS parameter descriptions are in alphabetical order.

**BGPRINT**
This parameter controls the processing of the communication file print queue by the Background Processors. Acceptable values are ALL or ONLY.

- Specifying ONLY indicates that only the single Background Processor with PRINT specified on the CONTROL statement can process the print queue.
- Specifying ALL indicates that any and all Background Processors can process the print queue.
- The default is ALL.

**BKLRECL**
This is the block size of the backup/restore data sets (used with the library or communication file utilities).

- The default is 4276.
- Specify a value equal to or greater than 2048.
DBCSSI This is the Double Byte Character Set Shift In character. It can be a character representation of a single hexadecimal character only.

Enter this parameter only if your system supports DBCS. If you use this parameter, you must also use the DBCSSO parameter.

DBCSSO This is the Double Byte Character Set Shift Out character. It can be a character representation of a single hexadecimal character only.

Enter this parameter only if your system supports DBCS. If you use this parameter, you must also use the DBCSSI parameter.

DEFCLAS This is the default class for all submitted queries or tasks, if you do not specify a class during the submit process or in the user profile.

- Specify a value from 1 to 14.
- The default is class 10.

DEFLTRM Use this parameter to supply default LTERM device information if no LTERM definition exists in PARMBLK for a specified device name.

- YES tells the system to use the first LTERM specification in PARMBLK to obtain default device information when no match is found.
- The default NO indicates there is no default device.

ENTRYTP This parameter specifies the method of starting the VISION:Inform default transaction (INFP) under CICS. Acceptable values are STANDARD, XCTL, or LINK.

STANDARD Invoke the transaction by the entry of the transaction code at a terminal.

XCTL Invoke the transaction by another CICS program by means of the CICS XCTL function.

LINK Invoke the transaction by another CICS program by means of the CICS LINK function.

The default is STANDARD.

- If you use STANDARD, do not specify the INFTRAN parameter.
- If you use XCTL or LINK, you must specify the INFTRAN parameter.

ENQNAME This parameter specifies the major ENQ name for the ENQ/DEQ process used by VISION:Inform. The default name is INFENQUE.
ENQWAIT  Use this parameter to customize the amount of time spent waiting during times of resource contention between online and batch access to the foreground library and communication file.

- The values are specified as (online,batch).
- For ENQWAIT=(online,batch), specify values from (1,1) to (2400,720).
- The default specification is ENQWAIT=(20,20). The default specifies 20 online waits (at 3-second intervals) and 20 batch waits (at 10-second intervals) that will occur before a 3521 (time-out) termination occurs.

ERROPT  This parameter controls the operation of the Background Processor when errors occur during startup processing. The options are TERM or CONT.

- TERM causes the Background Processor to terminate on any startup error.
- CONT causes the Background Processor to continue operation even though startup errors do occur.
- The default is CONT.

EXITYP  This parameter specifies the type of return VISION:Inform makes when the online session terminates. Acceptable values are STANDARD, XCTL, or RETURN. The default is STANDARD.

STANDARD  VISION:Inform exits by means of BMS with the session termination message.

XCTL  VISION:Inform returns by means of the CICS XCTL function to a program whose name is supplied in the XCTLNAM parameter.

RETURN  VISION:Inform returns to CICS by means of the CICS RETURN function.

FREESIZ  This specifies the static freesize value for the Background Processor (in K increments).

- Specify a whole number between 0 and 1024.
- The default, which is normally sufficient, is 0.
IATRAN

This is the transaction identifier for remote client software products (except VISION:Journey for Windows Release 2.0 and later, and VISION:Journey for DOS Release 3.0). This is the pseudo conversational transaction for these products.

- Match this value to that specified in the DFHCSDUP or DFHCSD2 job used to add the VISION:Inform resource definition entries to the CICS resource definition file.
- The default is INFN.

INFTRAN

This is the VISION:Inform transaction code. Specify this parameter only if the ENTRYTP is XCTL or LINK. INFTRAN specifies the transaction code used to display the VISION:Inform Logon panel.

- Make this entry from 1 to 4 characters in length.
- This value, if specified, must correspond to that specified in the DFHCSDUP or DFHCSD2 job used to add the VISION:Inform resource definition entries to the CICS resource definition file.
- There is no default value.

INVSUM

Use this parameter to specify whether or not summarized fields which contain instances of invalid data are to be flagged with a question mark (?). Acceptable values for this parameter are YES or NO.

- YES indicates that these fields are to be flagged.
- NO turns the flagging off.
- The default is YES.

LEVRPT

This parameter tells VISION:Inform whether reports which exceed the MAXPAGE value should remain on the communication file up to the MAXPAGE value, or be deleted. Acceptable values are YES or NO.

- YES indicates these partial reports are to remain on the communication file.
- NO indicates that the partial reports are to be deleted. In either case, the entire report is directed to the system printer.
- The default is NO.
MAXPAGE  This specifies the maximum number of report pages that can be written to the communication file for online viewing by a query submitted by VISION:Bridge or the Batch Simulator. When this amount is exceeded, the entire report is re-directed to the INFREPT data set as specified in the Background Processor JCL.

- Specify a value from 0 to 99999999.
- Specifying 0 indicates that there is no MAXPAGE limit.
- The default is 99.

MAXQRY  MAXQRY specifies the maximum number of queries or tasks to be batched together for processing in a single pass of the file or database by the Background Processor.

- Specify a value between 1 and 255.
- Make MAXQRY equal to or greater than the MINQRY value.
- The default is 10.

MCRPAGE  MCRPAG specifies the maximum number of pages of data which can be written to the communication file for any task submitted by any client software product except VISION:Bridge or the Batch Simulator. When this amount is exceeded, the part of the data already on the communication file is left on the file, and a copy of the output is written to the INFREPT data set as specified in the Background Processor JCL.

- Specify a value from 0 to 99999999.
- Specifying 0 indicates that there is no MCRPAGE limit.
- The default is 99.

MINQRY  MINQRY specifies the minimum number of queries or tasks to be batched together for processing in a single pass of the file or database by the Background Processor. No queries or tasks will be processed against a file or database until this number is available.

- Specify a value between 1 and 255.
- Make MINQRY equal to or less than MAXQRY.
- The default is 1.
OPTMODE specifies the database access optimization method to be used by VISION:Inform. Valid entries are 1, 2, or 3. The OPTMODE values are defined as follows:

- **1** — Full optimization at all database levels (dynamic tuning).
- **2** — Optimization at the root level only (dynamic tuning).
- **3** — No optimization (static tuning).

The default is 1. See the VISION:Inform System Administrator Guide for further details.

PASSWDX specifies whether (YES) or not (NO) to activate the password processing entry to the user Profile Exit routine. The standard Profile Exit routine processing will not include a Password processing entry unless PASSWDX is specified as YES. The default value is NO. Specifying YES allows you to provide a Profile Exit routine that can interface to your security system (e.g., ACF2, RACF, Top Secret) for password validation. See Profile Exit Routines on page B-1 for more information.

This specifies the BMS page purge code as defined in the CICS System Initialization Table.

- Make the entry from 1 to 7 characters in length.
- The VISION:Inform default value is T/.

This specifies the BMS page retrieval code as defined in the CICS System Initialization Table.

- Make the entry from 1 to 7 characters in length.
- The VISION:Inform default value is P/.

This specifies the default PSB in the Immediate Response mode for queries to be run against DL/I databases. If a PSB is specified in a user’s profile for a particular database, that PSB will be used instead of this PSB.

- Specify a value from 1 to 8 characters in length.
- The default PSB name is INFPSB.

The RECONN keyword specifies whether VISION:Inform will attempt to re-establish a disconnected session at the point of disconnection (YES), or at the LOGON Panel (NO). The default is YES.
SORTLIM This is the maximum number of records that can be sorted in an online sort by the Immediate Response mode processor. A message is issued if this limit is exceeded by a user’s query. The default value is 0, which indicates there is no limit. In practice, however, the record limit is the size of the available sort space (see Note below) divided by the size of the sort record.

**Note:** This value is used only in the online version of Immediate Response. It is not used in batch versions (Batch Simulator). In the online version of Immediate Response, VISION:Inform itself performs the sorts, in-core. The amount of storage available for online sorts is 512K. Queries with large amounts of data or records to be sorted may not run successfully in the online region, and should be run in batch.

SORTSIZ This is the amount of space, in bytes, to be used for sort space by the batch version (Batch Simulator) of Immediate Response. The default is 62000 bytes. You can make the value higher or lower.

**Note:** This value is used only in batch (Batch Simulator) with Immediate Response. It is not used by the online version of Immediate Response. In the batch version of Immediate Response, sorts are performed by interfacing with your shop’s IBM or IBM-compatible SORT program, and the SORTSIZ parameter is used to set the sort space for the SORT program. Queries with large amounts of data or records to be sorted may not run successfully in the online region, and should be run in batch.

TMPSYNC This parameter specifies whether or not queries against logical data views that use a temporary field for coordination can be built. Acceptable values are YES or NO.

- NO indicates that they cannot.
- The default value is NO.
- YES indicates that such queries can be built.

If YES is specified, note the following:

Logical data view (LDV) coordination utilizing a temporary field as the coordinating key differs from coordination to a field in another file in both implementation and use.

- To implement, define the temporary field in a PROCEDURE.
- Include PROCEDURE as a component of the LDV.

Note that a T will be entered under ‘File’ entry preceding the temporary field name on the LDVFILES panel.
- Promote the PROCEDURE and LDV with the Definition Processor. The PROCEDURE is automatically invoked when the LDV is referenced.

- Use differs from coordination to database fields, in that the PROCEDURE is processed before any statements in the user queries. The temporary field will be built and coordination will take place just once for each master file record. There is never any looping when temporary fields are used for coordination with VISION:Inform.

Refer to the VISION:Inform Definition Processor Reference Guide.

**TSSIZE**

Use this parameter to specify the size of the external CICS temporary storage record. The default is 4096.

**XCTLNAM**

This is the program name to receive control by means of the CICS XCTL function if EXITTYP=XCTL.

- If you use XCTLNAM, make this entry from 1 to 8 characters in length.
- There is no default value.

### PARMBLK QFILE Macro Parameters

**Note:** In the statement syntax, the parameters are in alphabetical order, the default is underlined, OVFLBLK defaults to 224 for LIB and 288 for COM, and ROOTBLK defaults to 160 for LIB and 120 for COM.

The QFILE statement syntax is:

QFILE  LIB,  QFILE  COM,

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLKSIZE=</td>
<td>4088</td>
<td>nnnn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BKTSIZE=</td>
<td>1016</td>
<td>nnnn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OVFLBLK=</td>
<td>0224</td>
<td>nnn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROOTBLK=</td>
<td>0160</td>
<td>nnn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The QFILE parameters are:

**LIB or COM**

The first parameter in the QFILE specification for a file is positional, and must be the file indicator, either LIB or COM.

- Use LIB to define foreground library parameters.
- Use COM to specify communication file parameters.
BLKSIZE This is the block size or control interval size for the file.

- The default value is 4088.
- Make this value less than or equal to 32,768.
- You can specify another size to better fit a particular disk device or to improve performance by placing more data into a block.
- Be careful to match the changed value with the record size in the VSAM cluster definition.
- Make the control interval size at least 8 bytes greater than the record size and the control interval size a multiple of 512.
- Make the buffer size in the cluster definition twice the CISIZE.

Make the CICS temporary storage CISIZE at least as large as the LIB CISIZE if LOG=YES is specified in the CICS File Resource Definition entry for the foreground library.

BKTSIZE This entry specifies the maximum space an item can occupy in the root addressable area of the file.

- Make this entry less than the value of BLKSIZE-20.
- Make this entry a multiple of 4.
- The default size is 1016.

OVFLBLK This entry specifies the number of blocks in the overflow area of the file. This area contains the remainder of items which overflow the bucket size in the root area.

- If the foreground library or communication file runs out of space, increase this parameter.
- Make this number a multiple of 8.
- The default is 224 for the foreground library (LIB) and 288 for the communication file (COM).

For optimum use of VSAM file space, make the number of blocks you specify in the VSAM RECORDS parameter of the file initialization or restore JCL equal ROOTBLK+OVFLBLK+1.

The File Initialization JCL member is INIT or INIT2. The Restore JCL member is LBRESTOR or LBREST2.

- If ROOTBLK+OVFLBLK+1 is less than the file size, the excess space will not be used.
- If ROOTBLK+OVFLBLK+1 is more than the file size, errors can occur.
Modifying the PARMBLK Parameter Module

PARMBLK LTERM Macro Parameters

The LTERM macro identifies and defines CICS terminals and printers to VISION:Inform for the purpose of formatting and routing output.

**Note:** In the statement syntax, the parameters are in alphabetical order and the default is underlined.

The LTERM statement syntax is:

```
LTERM
  HEIGHT={ 11 | rrr },
  MAPSET=mapset,
  MAPNAME=mapname,
  NAME=USER device name,
  NULLCHR={ 40 | hh },
  TERMID=CICS device name,
  TYPE={32702 | 32703 | 32704 | 32705 | 3284 | 3286 | SCS | UPRINT},
  WIDTH={ 131 | ccc }
```

The LTERM parameters are:

**HEIGHT**
Specify the number of rows you define for a user defined printer (UPRINT) or SCS printer (SCS). The default is 11. The maximum is 240.

**MAPSET**
Specify the name of the mapset containing the map for this device. Use it only with UPRINT or SCS printer device definitions.

**MAPNAME**
Specify the name of the MAP in the mapset to output reports to this device. Use it only with UPRINT or SCS printer device definitions.

**ROOTBLK**
This parameter specifies the number of blocks to be used in the root addressable area of the file.

- For the foreground library, make this number approximately the number of file definitions plus the number of users anticipated to use the system. When adding a significant number of new users or file definitions, increase this parameter.
- For the communication file, make this number approximately equal to the sum of the number of databases which can be queried through the file, the number of users of the file, the number of Background Processors to use the file plus 2, and the estimated number of reports/queries to be on the file at any time.
- The default is 160 for the foreground library (LIB) and 120 for the communication file (COM).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>NAME</strong></th>
<th>Specify a 1- to 8-byte user assigned name for the device. This is the name used in the SUBMIT or ROUTE command.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ This parameter is optional, and if you omit it, the default is the CICS terminal name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Make this name unique in the LTERM list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>NULLCHR</strong></th>
<th>Use this parameter for an SCS printer only. Use it to specify the character to produce a blank line on the printed page.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Specify it as a 2-character hexadecimal representation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ The default is 40.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>TERMID</strong></th>
<th>Specify the 1- to 4-byte CICS terminal name for the device. This operand is required.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>TYPE</strong></th>
<th>Required. Specify the terminal or printer type. Acceptable values are:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Terminals  Printers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32702  3284  32703  3286  32704  SCS  32705  UPRINT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When you specify a UPRINT or SCS device, either:

- Modify the BMS map provided for a user defined printer (INFMSRP source module item 328X) to correspond to the UPRINT Device Height and Device Width specifications.
- Specify the name of your mapset and map with the MAPSET and MAPNAME parameters of the LTERM macro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>WIDTH</strong></th>
<th>Specify the number of columns for the user defined printer (UPRINT) or SCS printer (SCS).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ The default is 131.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ The maximum is 132.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Do not exceed M4LIST width in M4PARAMS.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LTERM Considerations**

VISION:Inform CICS online printer support does not extend to PC emulator programs that emulate through software a particular printer device. This does not mean that a PC network emulated printer will not work with VISION:Inform. It just means that our experiences with emulated devices is that each PC emulator application, or even different releases of the same emulator, do not always operate exactly as the actual device being emulated does.
LTERM Examples

Example 1
LTERM TERMID=$000,
      TYPE=32702

Example 2
LTERM NAME=PTN1,
      TERMID=A0A4,
      TYPE=UPRINT,
      HEIGHT=11,
      WIDTH=131

Example 3
LTERM NAME=PRINTER1,
      TERMID=A0A4,
      TYPE=SCS
      HEIGHT=44,
      WIDTH=128,
      NULLCHR=40,
      MAPSET=MYSET,
      MAPNAME=FORMX

PARMBLK CUSTOM Macro Parameters

Use the CUSTOM macro to customize the screen command area entries, function key labels, and assign function keys to commands. The macro contains a list of parameters which have a series of two or three operands:

CUSTOM  BKWD=('BACKWARD','Backward','F7'),
      CANCEL=('CANCEL','Cancel','F12'),
      CHANGE=('CHANGE','Change','0'),
      CLEAR=('CLEAR','Clear','0'),
      COPY=('COPY','Copy','0'),
      CREATE=('CREATE','Create','0'),
      EXIT=('EXIT','Exit','F3'),
      FIELDS=('FIELDS','Fields','0'),
      FIND=('FIND','Find','0'),
      FWD=('FORWARD','Forward','F8'),
      HELP=('HELP','Help','F10'),
      LEFT=('LEFT','Left','F10'),
      LOCATE=('LOCATE','Locate','0'),
      RCHANGE=('RCHANGE','Rchange','F6'),
      RENAME=('RENNAME','Rename'),
      RENUM=('RENUMBER','Renumber','0'),
      RESET=('RESET','Reset','0'),
      RFIND=('RFIND','Rfind','F5'),
      RIGHT=('RIGHT','Right','F11'),
      SAVE=('SAVE','Save','0'),
      SUBMIT=('SUBMIT','Submit','0'),
      VALID=('VALIDATE','Validate','0'),
      VIEWLST=('DATAVIEW','Dataview','0'),
      ALL=ALL,
      ASIS=ASIS
The CUSTOM operands operate in the following manner:

**First operand**
The first word shown within the parentheses. Use it to specify a customized name for the keyword (command) for which it is an operand.
- The customized name can be up to 20 columns in length.
- This name is used when the user keys a command name in the command line area.

**Second operand**
The second word shown within the parentheses. Use it to specify a customized name to be shown with a function key area of the command area of each panel. This name may be up to 8 columns long.

**Third operand**
The third word shown within the parentheses. Use this operand to equate a function key to the command represented by the keyword. If a macro keyword is not shown with a third operand, it represents a keyword for a command and, thus, cannot have a function key equated to it.

**Note:** The ALL and ASIS CUSTOM macro keywords may only specify the first operand. They are operand keywords, and cannot be assigned a function key or label.

**PARMBLK ENDPARMS Macro**

Make this macro specification the final macro statement in PARMBLK. It is required and has no parameters. Follow it with an END statement only.

**Implementing the PARMBLK Changes**

If you are completing the definition of a new library:

1. Run the PMBASMLK job in INFORM.JCL to compile and link the new PARMBLK.
2. Transfer the online modules with the TRANSFER utility.
3. Run the INIT job to initialize the files.

If you are changing the definition of an existing library or communication file and you want to preserve the previous contents:

1. Run the backup job (CMBACKUP or LBBACKUP) for the communication file or foreground library, respectively.
2. Run the PARMBLK assembly and link job (PMBASMLK) and the TRANSFER utility.
3. Run the restore job (CMRESTOR or LBRESTOR) for the communication file or foreground library, respectively. The restore jobs initialize the file before restoring the backed up data.
If you are making changes to the QFILE specifications of PARMBLK, it is necessary to initialize the file whose specifications have been changed.

For detailed information, refer to Changing the Size of the Foreground Library or Communication File on page 5-28.

Modifying the M4PARAMS Parameter Module

VISION:Inform provides default conditions for many of the parameters usually determined by the operating environment in each installation. These parameters affect various functions of the system. Since these parameters are part of the installation process, VISION:Inform provides you with the capability of changing their default values.

Use the special program module, called M4PARAMS, for changing default values. M4PARAMS is supplied with VISION:Inform. It is supplied as an Assembly language source CSECT and is well documented in its source form. The default is clearly indicated for each parameter.

You can change the value of any of the parameters, but do not make any changes that would modify the relative location of any field. The M4PARAMS CSECT is link edited as a load module after the installation of VISION:Inform. It can be changed at any time using the procedure described in Customizing Parameters in the PARMBLK and M4PARAMS Modules on page 3-16.

**Note:** Use the M4PASMLK job in INFORM.JCL to implement changes to M4PARAMS. Run the TRANSFER job to complete the process.

The following specifications affect your VISION:Inform system:

- CKPCHAR
- COREINDEX
- CURCHAR
- DECCHAR
- DELIMITER
- DIGCHAR
- GRPCHAR
- HEIGHT
- LSTWIDTH
- LSTDFWOP
- MINCHAR
- Month table
- PLCHAR
- SORTPGM
- SORTSIZE
- SUBTITLE
- ZSPCHAR

For VISION:Inform systems used with workstation client platforms, the following are the only parameters that can be changed: SORTSIZE, Month table, SORTPGM, and COREINDEX.

**Figure 5-2** shows the listing of the M4PARAMS CSECT.
Modifying the M4PARAMS Parameter Module

M4PARAMS CSECT

SPACE 3

MACRO C265 00170000

M4TODAY &FORMAT C265 00180000
LCLA &ACCUM C265 00190000

&ACCUM SETA 0 C265 00200000
AIF ('&FORMAT' EQ 'MMDDYY').EQU C265 00210000

&ACCUM SETA 4 C265 00220000
AIF ('&FORMAT' EQ 'DDMMYY').EQU C265 00230000

&ACCUM SETA 8 C265 00240000
AIF ('&FORMAT' EQ 'YYDDMM').EQU C265 00250000

&ACCUM SETA 12 C265 00260000
AIF ('&FORMAT' EQ 'YYMMDD').EQU C265 00270000

&ACCUM SETA 16 C265 00280000
AIF ('&FORMAT' EQ 'DDMMYY').EQU C265 00290000

&ACCUM SETA 20 C265 00300000
AIF ('&FORMAT' EQ 'MMYYDD').EQU C265 00310000

&MNOTE 8,'ILLEGAL TODAY FORMAT, MMDDYY ASSUMED' C265 00320000

&ACCUM SETA 0 C265 00330000
.EQU ANOP C265 00340000
TODAY EQU &ACCUM C265 00350000
MEND C265 00360000
EJECT C265 00370000

******************************************************************************

* USERS MUST NOT MAKE CHANGES BEFORE THIS PAGE C265 00380000
******************************************************************************

EJECT C265 00390000

M4PARAMS CSECT

******************************************************************************

* THIS ROUTINE CONTAINS ALL PARAMETERS WHICH MAY BE SET AS USER C265 00400000
* OPTIONS. C265 00410000
* 1. USERS MAY CHANGE ANY OF THE ITEMS WITHIN THE RANGES SPECIFIED. C265 00420000
* 2. USERS MUST NOT CHANGE THE LENGTH OF ANY ASSEMBLY ITEMS. C265 00430000
* 3. USERS MUST NOT CHANGE ITEMS THAT PRECEDE THE PAGE MARKED C265 00440000
* " " USERS MUST NOT MAKE CHANGES BEFORE THIS PAGE "." C265 00450000
* 4. USERS MUST NOT CHANGE ITEMS THAT FOLLOW THE PAGE MARKED C265 00460000
* " " USERS MUST NOT MAKE CHANGES FOLLOWING THIS PAGE "." C265 00470000
* 5. THIS ROUTINE MAY BE ASSEMBLED AND LINK EDITED AFTER BUILDER C265 00480000
* INSTALLATION IS COMPLETE. IF ALL OF THE DEFAULT PARAMETERS C265 00490000
* ARE SATISFACTORY, NO ACTION IS NEEDED. OTHERWISE, THE MODIFIED C265 00500000
* MODULE MUST BE ASSEMBLED AND LINK EDITED ACCORDING TO THE C265 00510000
* INSTRUCTIONS PROVIDED IN THE INSTALLATION MANUAL. C265 00520000
* 6. USERS MUST NOT MAKE CHANGES FOLLOWING THIS PAGE "." C265 00530000

******************************************************************************

EJECT 00600000

* USER ID - THIRTY-TWO CHARACTERS OF TEXT TO PRINT IN THE 00610000
* SIGN ON. 00620000

USERID DC CL32' ' 00630000
SPACE 5 00640000

* SYSTEM - ANY VALID PRINTABLE OR UNPRINTABLE CHARACTER 11.0 00650000

Figure 5-2 M4PARAMS Module Source (Page 1 of 10)
* DELIMITER EXCEPT underscore (X'6D') AND TILDE (X'41'). 11.0 00700000
* THIS CHARACTER IS RESERVED AND MAY NOT APPEAR 11.0 00700000
* IN ANY STATEMENTS EXCEPT FOR ITS USE 00720000
* AS A DELIMITER. 00730000
* 00740000
DELIMITER EQU C'\#' DEFAULT = POUND (NUMBER) SIGN 00750000
SPACE 5 00760000
* PAGE - THE NUMBER OF PRINTABLE LINES ON A PAGE. THIS 00770000
* HEIGHT NUMBER MUST BE GREATER THAN ZERO AND MUST BE 00790000
* COMPATIBLE WITH THE DEFAULT PRINTER FORM AND 00800000
* SIZE SPECIFICATION FOR THE PRINTERS AT YOUR SITE. 00810000
* THE VALUE ASSUMES A SETTING OF 6 LINES PER INCH. 00820000
* 00830000
HEIGHT EQU 66 DEFAULT = 11 INCH PAGE AT 6 LPI 00840000
* SPACE 5 00850000
* M4LIST - THE NUMBER OF PRINTABLE COLUMNS ON THE M4LIST 01030000
* WIDTH OUTPUT DEVICE, NOT INCLUDING THE ASA CONTROL QN10 00870000
* CHARACTER. THIS IS THE M4LIST RECORD LENGTH-1, QN10 00890000
* AND MUST BE AT LEAST 132 COLUMNS. QN10 00900000
* 01020000
LSTWIDTH EQU 132 DEFAULT = 132 COLUMNS QN10 00920000
* SPACE 5 00930000
* DEFAULT - THE NUMBER OF PRINTABLE COLUMNS ON AN OUTPUT QN10 00940000
* WIDTH OF REPORT PAGE, NOT INCLUDING THE ASA CONTROL QN10 00950000
* PAGE CHARACTER. THIS IS THE DEFAULT VALUE USED IF QN10 00960000
* "WIDTH OF PAGE" ON THE EN/ER STATEMENT IS LEFT QN10 00970000
* BLANK. THIS VALUE MUST NOT EXCEED THE M4LIST QN10 00980000
* WIDTH (LSTWIDTH) SPECIFIED ABOVE. QN10 00990000
* NOTE: A ZERO VALUE WILL CAUSE THE SYSTEM TO QN10 01000000
* USE M4LIST WIDTH FOR THIS SPECIFICATION. QN10 01010000
* QN10 01020000
LSTDFWOP EQU 0 DEFAULT = M4LIST WIDTH QN10 01030000
EJECT 01040000
* 01050000
* AUTOMATIC - THE AUTOMATIC GRAND SUMMARIES FEATURE PROVIDES QN10 01060000
* GRAND GRAND SUMMARIES FOR ALL FIELDS FOR WHICH A QN10 01070000
* SUMMARIES SUMMARY HAS BEEN REQUESTED ON A REPORT. THE QN10 01080000
* FEATURE IS ACTIVATED BY ENTERING AN 8. THE QN10 01090000
* FEATURE IS DEACTIVATED BY ENTERING A 0. QN10 01100000
* 01110000
AUTOGRND EQU 0 DEFAULT = NO AUTO GRAND SUMS QN10 01120000
EJECT 01130000
* 01140000
* REPORT - ANY VALID PRINTABLE OR UNPRINTABLE CHARACTER. QN10 01150000
* COLUMN THIS CHARACTER WILL BE USED TO FORM THE LINES QN10 01160000
* HEADING AROUND COLUMNS HEADINGS ON REPORTS. IF A BLANK QN10 01170000
* CHARACTER IS SPECIFIED, ONE BLANK LINE WILL BE PRINTED QN10 01180000
* BETWEEN THE COLUMN HEADINGS AND THE DETAIL LINES QN10 01190000
* FOR SINGLE-SPACED REPORTS, TWO FOR DOUBLE-SPACED QN10 01200000
* REPORTS, ETC. QN10 01210000
* 01220000
HEADCHAR EQU C'-' DEFAULT = DASH (HYPHEN) QN10 01230000
EJECT 01240000
* 01250000
* S-TYPE - THE REPEATING SUBTITLE FEATURE PROVIDES FOR QN10 01260000
* SUBTITLE THE PRINTING OF THE PREVIOUS S-TYPE SUBTITLE QN10 01270000
* CONTROL UPON THE COMPLETION OF PAGE OVERFLOW. THE QN10 01280000
* FEATURE IS ACTIVATED BY ENTERING A 1. THE QN10 01290000
* FEATURE IS DEACTIVATED BY ENTERING A 0. QN10 01300000
* 01310000
SUBTITLE EQU 0 DEFAULT = NO REPEATED SUBTITLES QN10 01320000
EJECT 01330000
* 01340000
* SPECIAL - THESE CHARACTERS ARE PRINTED WHEN SPECIAL QN10 01350000
* OUTPUT SITUATIONS OCCUR DURING REPORTING: QN10 01360000
* CHARACTERS (1) FIELD IS INVALID QN10 01370000
* (2) FIELD DOES NOT EXIST QN10 01380000
* (3) FIELD CANNOT BE EDITED (EITHER WILL NOT QN10 01390000

Figure 5-2 M4PARAMS Module Source (Page 2 of 10)
Modifying the M4PARAMS Parameter Module

* CONVERT OR IS TOO BIG FOR THE COLUMN) 01400000
* INVALI D EQU C'**' DEFAULT = STAR FOR INVALID 01420000
NOTEXI ST EQU C'-'' DEFAULT = DASH FOR MISSING 01430000
NOTEDIT EQU C'**' DEFAULT = PLUS FOR UNEDITABLE 01440000
SPACE 5 01450000
*
* PERCENT - THIS CHARACTER IS PRINTED FOLLOWING A PERCENT 01470000
* CHARACTER SUMMARY VALUE (E.G., 75.25%). J145 01480000
* PERCENT EQU C'%' DEFAULT = PERCENT SIGN 01490000
SPACE 5 01510000
*
* SUMMARY - THIS TABLE CONTAINS ONE FIVE-CHARACTER ENTRY 01530000
* TABLE PAGE AND GRAND. EACH ENTRY MUST BE EXACTLY 01550000
* FIVE CHARACTERS LONG. LEADING OR TRAILING 01560000
* BLANKS ARE ACCEPTABLE. 01570000
*
* ORG M4PARAMS+105 ***** DO NOT CHANGE THIS STATEMENT SYSM 01590000
TOTAL DC CL5'TOTAL' 01600000
SUM DC CL5'SUM. ' 01610000
COUNT DC CL5'COUNT' 01620000
MAX DC CL5'MAX. ' 01630000
MIN DC CL5'MIN. ' 01640000
AVG DC CL5'AVG. ' 01650000
RATIO DC CL5' RATIO' 01660000
PCT DC CL5'PCT. ' 01670000
PAGE DC CL5'PAGE ' 01680000
GRAND DC CL5'GRAND' 01690000
EJECT 01700000
*
* LISTING - THESE CHARACTERS ARE USED AS SEPARATORS IN 01720000
* DELIMITER THE FORMATTED SOURCE STATEMENT LISTING. THE 01730000
* CHARACTERS SINGLE SEPARATOR IS USED WHEN A LEFT AND 01740000
* RIGHT SEPARATOR WOULD OTHERWISE OCCUPY THE 01760000
* SAME POSITION. 01770000
*
* LEFTMRK EQU C'(' DEFAULT = LEFT PARENTHESI S 01780000
RIGHTMRK EQU C')' DEFAULT = RIGHT PARENTHESI S 01790000
SINGSEP EQU C',' DEFAULT = COMMA 01800000
SPACE 5 01810000
*
* SOURCE - ASA CARRIAGE CONTROL CHARACTER FOR FORMATTED 01820000
* STATEMENT SOURCE STATEMENT LISTING. THIS CARRIAGE 01840000
* LISTING CONTROL CHARACTER IS USED ON ALL FORMATTED 01850000
* VERTICAL SOURCE LINES AND ON THE FIRST LINE OF ANY 01860000
* SPACING FORMATTED SOURCE STATEMENT COLUMN HEADINGS. 01870000
* ACCEPTABLE CARRIAGE CONTROL CHARACTERS ARE: 01880000
* BLANK = SINGLE SPACING 01890000
* 0 = DOUBLE SPACING 01900000
* = TRIPLE SPACING 01910000
*
* SLCTCL EQU C' ' DEFAULT = SINGLE SPACING 01920000
SPACE 5 01930000
*
* MESSAGE - THE MESSAGE CONTROL FEATURE PROVIDES FOR 01940000
* CONTROL SUPPRESSION OF MESSAGES OUTPUT TO MAILIST 01970000
* AND/OR THE CONSOLE TYPEWRITER. MESSAGES 01980000
* ARE INHIBITED BY ENTERING A 1. MESSAGES 01990000
* ARE NOT INHIBITED BY ENTERING A 0. 02000000
*
* PRINT EQU 0 DEFAULT = PRINTER MESSAGES ON 02010000
CONSOLE EQU 1 DEFAULT = CONSOLE MESSAGES OFF 02030000
EJECT 02040000
*
* M4REPO - THE BLOCKSIZE FOR REPORT FILES, THE SIZE 02050000
* BLOCKSIZE MUST BE AT LEAST 264. NOTE THAT THIS J128 02060000
* BLOCKSIZE IS ALSO USED AS THE DEFAULT 02070000
* BLOCKSIZE FOR VARIABLE LENGTH SUBFILE S QN06 02080000

Figure 5-2 M4PARAMS Module Source (Page 3 of 10)
* AND PROGRAM ANALYZER (PAL) OUTPUT. QN06 02100000
* ALSO, THIS BLOCKSIZE - 8 IS USED AS QN08 02120000
* THE DEFAULT BLOCKSIZE FOR UNDEFINED 02120000
* LENGTH SUBFILES. 02130000
* 02140000
REPOSIZ EQU 4096 DEFAULT = 4096 BLOCKSIZE 02150000
SPACE 5 02160000
 02170000
* NUMBER - NUMBER OF I/O BUFFERS TO BE ASSIGNED 02180000
* OF I/O TO USER DATA FILES. 02190000
* BUFFERS 02200000
* 02210000
INPUT EQU 2 DEFAULT = 2 INPUT BUFFERS/FILE 02220000
OUTPUT EQU 1 DEFAULT = 1 OUTPUT BUFFER/FILE 02230000
SPACE 3 02240000
 02250000
* ONE-STEP - THIS IS THE DEFAULT MAIN STORAGE ALLOCATION FOR RIP 02260000
* REPORT THE REPORTER WHEN REPORT FILE OPTIMIZATION RIP 02270000
* STORAGE IS USED IN A NO-SORT TYPE RUN. RIP 02280000
* 02290000
* THIS VALUE MUST BE AT LEAST 1024 AND NO GREATER RIP 02300000
* THAN 1048576. RIP 02310000
REPTSIZE EQU 8192 DEFAULT = 8K SIP 02320000
SPACE 3 SIP 02330000
 02340000
* ONE-STEP - THIS IS THE DEFAULT MAIN STORAGE ALLOCATION FOR SIP 02350000
* SORT THE SORT PROGRAM WHEN REPORT FILE OPTIMIZATION SIP 02360000
* STORAGE IS USED IN A RUN REQUIRING A SORT OF THE SIP 02370000
* REPORT FILE. SIP 02380000
* THIS VALUE MUST BE AT LEAST 1024 AND NO GREATER SIP 02390000
* THAN 16777216. SIP 02400000
* 02410000
SORTSIZE EQU 524288 DEFAULT = 512K SIP 02420000
* 02430000
****************************************************************************** ULS 02440000
* * * C H A R A C T E R S U S E D I N E D I T P A T T E R N S * U026 02460000
* * * THE FOLLOWING EIGHT M4PARAMS OPTIONS CONTROL THE FORMAT OF * ULS 02470000
* * * FIELDS THAT ARE USING EXPLICIT EDIT PATTERNS. * ULS 02480000
* * * 02490000
* * * THE EIGHT PARAMETERS ARE: DIGIT SELECT CHARACTER. DIGCHAR* ULS 02500000
* * * ZERO SUPPRESS CHARACTER. ZSPCHAR* ULS 02510000
* * * CURRENCY SYMBOL CHARACTER. CURCHAR* ULS 02520000
* * * PLUS SYMBOL CHARACTER. PLUSCHAR* ULS 02530000
* * * MINUS SYMBOL CHARACTER. MINCHAR* ULS 02540000
* * * CHECK PROTECTION CHARACTER. CKPCHAR* ULS 02550000
* * * DECIMAL POINT CHARACTER. DECCHAR* ULS 02560000
* * * GROUPING CHARACTER. GRCCHAR* ULS 02570000
* * * 02580000
* * * THE DECIMAL POINT AND GROUPING CHARACTERS ARE ALSO USED FOR * ULS 02590000
* * * OUTPUT REPORT EDITING OF NUMERIC FIELDS WHEN NO EXPLICIT * ULS 02600000
* * * PATTERN IS SPECIFIED AND ARE RECOGNIZED AS DECIMAL POINT * ULS 02610000
* * * AND GROUPING CHARACTERS RESPECTIVELY WHEN CONVERTING INPUT * ULS 02620000
* * * CHARACTER STRING DATA TO NUMERIC VALUES. * ULS 02630000
* * * 02640000
* * * VALID ENTRIES FOR THESE PARAMETERS INCLUDE ANY CHARACTER * ULS 02650000
* * * PRINTABLE OR UNPRINTABLE EXCEPT CHARACTERS IN THE RANGE * ULS 02660000
* * * OF HEXADECIMAL VALUES X'00' THROUGH X'30'. IN ADDITION, * ULS 02670000
* * * EACH SYMBOL MUST BE UNIQUE AMONG ALL THE EIGHT EDITING * ULS 02680000
* * * SYMBOLS AND THE SYSTEM DELIMITER. THAT IS, NONE OF THE * ULS 02690000
* * * NINE PARAMETERS (EIGHT EDIT SYMBOLS AND ONE SYSTEM * ULS 02700000
* * * DELIMITER) MAY BE THE SAME CHARACTER. * ULS 02710000
* * * 02720000
****************************************************************************** ULS 02730000
* 02740000
SPACE 3 ULS 02750000
02760000
02770000
02780000
02790000
****************************************************************************** ULS 02800000
* 02810000
Figure 5-2 M4PARAMS Module Source (Page 4 of 10)
Modifying the M4PARAMS Parameter Module

* DIGIT - SPECIFIES A DIGIT POSITION IN NUMERIC EDITED FIELDS.
* SELECT
* CHARACTER
* DIGCHAR EQU C'9' DEFAULT = 9
  SPACE 3
* ZERO - SPECIFIES DIGIT POSITIONS IN NUMERIC EDITED Fields WHICH WILL BE BLANKED IF ZERO.
* CHARACTER
* ZSPCHAR EQU C'2'
  SPACE 3
* CURRENCY - SPECIFIES A LEADING/FLOATING/CURRENCY SYMBOL FOR NUMERIC EDITED FIELDS.
* SYMBOL
* CHARACTER
* CURCHAR EQU C'$'
  SPACE 3
* PLUS - SPECIFIES A LEADING/FLOATING/TRAILING PLUS
* CHARACTER
* PLUCHAR EQU C'+'
  SPACE 3
* MINUS - SPECIFIES A LEADING/FLOATING/TRAILING MINUS
* SYMBOL
* CHARACTER
* MINCHAR EQU C'-' DEFAULT = -
  SPACE 3
* CHECK - SPECIFIES A FILL CHARACTER FOR LEADING ZERO
* PROTECTION
* CHARACTER
* CKPCHAR EQU C'*'
  SPACE 3
* DECIMAL - DECIMAL POINT CHARACTER FOR NUMERIC FIELDS.
* POINT
* CHARACTER
* DECCHAR EQU C'.'
  SPACE 5
* GROUPING - GROUPING CHARACTER FOR NUMERIC FIELDS.
* CHARACTER
* GRPCHAR EQU C','
  DEFAULT = ,
  EJECT

*************************************************************************
* GRAPH REPORT GRAPHING CHARACTERS
* THE FOLLOWING SEVEN M4PARAMS OPTIONS CONTROL THE CHARACTERS IN PLOTTING A GRAPH.
* THE SEVEN PARAMETERS ARE: PRIMARY PLOT CHARACTER
* SECONDARY PLOT CHARACTER
* FIT PLOT CHARACTER
* HORIZONTAL AXIS CHARACTER
* HORIZONTAL HASH CHARACTER
* VERTICAL AXIS CHARACTER
* VERTICAL HASH CHARACTER
* THE ONLY RESTRICTIONS APPLY TO THE PRIMARY AND SECONDARY PLOT

Figure 5-2  M4PARAMS Module Source (Page 5 of 10)
The page contains information about the M4PARAMS Parameter Module. The text outlines the parameters and their default values, such as:

- **TIMEDELM EQU C':' DEFAULT = HH:MM:SS**
- **MULTPLR2 EQU 60 DEFAULT = 60 SECONDS/MINUTE**
- **MULTPLR1 EQU 60 DEFAULT = 60 MINUTES/HOUR**
- **SCDCHAR EQU C'*' DEFAULT = * (ASTERISK)**
- **FITCHAR EQU C'.' DEFAULT = . (PERIOD)**
- **PRMCHAR EQU C'X' DEFAULT = X**

The text also mentions that characters cannot be blank and provides a list of characters which cannot be blank. The page emphasizes the importance of correctly setting these parameters for proper operation of the M4PARAMS Module.
Modifying the M4PARAMS Parameter Module

* EXACTLY THREE CHARACTERS LONG. LEADING OR TRAILING BLANKS ARE ACCEPTABLE.

ORG M4PARAMS+69 ***** DO NOT CHANGE THIS STATEMENT SYSTM 04200000

JAN DC CL3'JAN' 04210000
FEB DC CL3'FEB' 04250000
MAR DC CL3'MAR' 04260000
APR DC CL3'APR' 04270000
MAY DC CL3'MAY' 04280000
JUN DC CL3'JUN' 04290000
JUL DC CL3'JUL' 04300000
AUG DC CL3'AUG' 04310000
SEP DC CL3'SEP' 04320000
OCT DC CL3'OCT' 04330000
NOV DC CL3'NOV' 04340000
DEC DC CL3'DEC' 04350000

SPACE 5 04360000

* DATE FLAG - SPECIFIES THE FORMAT OF THE DATE FLAG. THE FORMATS AVAILABLE AND THE VALUES ENTERED TO SELECT THEM ARE:

DATE EQU 0 DEFAULT = MMM DD, YYYY 04380000

SPACE 5 04390000

* TODAY FLAG - SPECIFIES THE FORMAT OF THE TODAY FLAG. THE FORMATS AVAILABLE AND THE VALUES ENTERED TO SELECT THEM ARE:

TODAY EQU C'/' DEFAULT = MM/DD/YY 04400000

SPACE 5 04410000

* ISDATE FLAG - SPECIFIES THE DELIMITER USED TO FORMAT THE ISDATE

ISDATE EQU C'-' DEFAULT = YYYY-MM-DD 04420000

SPACE 5 04430000

* JULIAN FLAG - SPECIFIES THE DELIMITER USED TO FORMAT THE JULIAN

JULIAN EQU C'.,' DEFAULT = YY.DDD 04440000

SPACE 5 04450000

* ORDER - SPECIFIES THE ORDER PROGRAM FOR WHICH ORDER CONTROL STATEMENTS ARE TO BE GENERATED. THE ORDER PROGRAMS AVAILABLE AND THE VALUES ENTERED TO SELECT THEM ARE:

ORDER EQU 0 DEFAULT = 5740-5ML 04460000

SPACE 5 04470000

* EJECT 04480000

Figure 5-2 M4PARAMS Module Source (Page 7 of 10)
Modifying the M4PARAMS Parameter Module

* MAXIMUM - SPECIFIES THE MAXIMUM AMOUNT OF STORAGE, IN K, 2021 04900000
* WORKING TO ALLOCATE FOR WORKING STORAGE. THIS STORAGE 2021 04920000
* STORAGE DOES NOT INCLUDE FILE BUFFERS. 2021 04920000
* MAXGETMN EQU 1024 DEFAULT = 1024K 2021 04940000
* MINIMUM - SPECIFIES MINIMUM AMOUNT OF STORAGE, IN K, TO SYST 04960000
* STORAGE BE RELEASED TO THE SYSTEM AT THE START OF THE SYST 04970000
* RELEASED RUN VIA THE 'FREEMAIN' MACRO. 04980000
* TO SYSTEM 04990000
* 05000000
* MINCORE EQU 12 DEFAULT = 12K SYSTM 05100000
* SPACE 5 05200000
* ALTERNATE - THE NUMBER OF PRINTABLE COLUMNS ON THE ALTERNATE QN10 05300000
* M4LIST M4LIST OUTPUT DEVICE, NOT INCLUDING THE ASA QN10 05400000
* WIDTH CONTROL CHARACTER. THIS IS THE M4LIST RECORD QN10 05500000
* LENGTH-1, AND MUST BE AT LEAST 24 COLUMNS. QN10 05600000
* ALTWIDTH EQU 132 ALT DEFAULT = 132 COLUMNS QN10 05800000
* SPACE 5 QN10 05900000
* ALTERNATE - THE NUMBER OF PRINTABLE COLUMNS ON AN ALTERNATE QN10 05100000
* WIDTH OF REPORT PAGE, NOT INCLUDING THE ASA CONTROL QN10 05110000
* PAGE "WIDTH OF PAGE" ON THE EN/ER STATEMENT IS LEFT QN10 05130000
* BLANK. THIS VALUE MUST NOT EXCEED THE M4LIST QN10 05140000
* WIDTH (ALTWIDTH) SPECIFIED ABOVE. QN10 05150000
* NOTE: A ZERO VALUE WILL CAUSE THE SYSTEM TO USE QN10 05160000
* ALT M4LIST WIDTH FOR THIS SPECIFICATION. QN10 05170000
* ALTFGWOP EQU 0 ALT DEFAULT = M4LIST1 WIDTH QN10 05180000
* SPACE 5 QN10 05190000
* SUPPRESS - WHEN NO DATA IS SELECTED FOR A REPORT A SKELETON SND 05200000
* NO-DATA- REPORT IS PRODUCED INDICATING NO SELECTED DATA. SND 05230000
* SELECTED THIS PARAMETER WILL ALLOW SUPPRESSION OF THAT SND 05240000
* REPORT SKELETON REPORT. ENTER 'N' TO INDICATE PRINTING SND 05250000
* OF THE REPORT. ENTER 'Y' TO INDICATE THAT THE SND 05260000
* REPORT SHOULD BE SUPPRESSED. SND 05270000
* SUPRSNDS EQU C'N' DEFAULT = NO SND 05280000
* SPACE 5 SND 05290000
* SUPPRESS - THE FOLLOWING 3 SPECIFICATIONS ALLOW INFORMATION X054 05300000
* INFO AND AND WARNING MESSAGES (MESSAGE TYPES 0 AND 1) TO X054 05320000
* WARNING BE OPTIONALLY SUPpressed FOR ANY OF THE DEcODE/ X054 05330000
* MESSAGES COMPIlATION, FILE PROCESSING OR REPORT GENERATION X054 05340000
* PHASES OF VISION:BUILDER OPERATION. ENTER 'Y' X054 05350000
* TO ALLOW ALL INFORMATION AND WARNING MESSAGES X054 05360000
* TO BE PRINTED FOR THE RESPECTIVE PHASE OF X054 05370000
* OPERATION. ENTER 'N' TO CAUSE THE INFORMATION X054 05380000
* AND WARNING MESSAGES TO BE SUPPRESSED FOR X054 05390000
* RESPECTIVE PHASE OF OPERATION X054 05400000
* DECSNPS EQU C'Y' DEcODing/COMPIlATION PHASE INFO MESSAGES = YES X054 05410000
* PROMSNPS EQU C'Y' FILE PROCESSING PHASE INFO MESSAGES = YES X054 05420000
* RPTSNPS EQU C'Y' REPORT GENERATION PHASE INFO MESSAGES = YES X054 05430000
* SPACE 5 05440000
* FILE - THIS OPTION SPECIFIES THE DEFAULT ADDRESSING 2007 05450000
* PROCESSING MODE TO BE USED DURING THE FILE PROCESSING 2007 05470000
* PHASE PHASE OF THE APPLICATION. ENTER 'Y' TO INDICATE 2007 05480000
* ADDRESS THAT 31-BIT ADDRESSING BE USED AND THAT FILE 2007 05490000
* MODE BUFFERS AND OTHER FILE PROCESSING STORAGE AREAS 2007 05500000
* ALLOCATED ABOVE THE 16-MEG STORAGE LINE. 2007 05510000
* ENTER 'N' TO INDICATE THAT 24-BIT ADDRESSING BE 2007 05520000
* USED AND THAT FILE BUFFERS AND OTHER FILE 2007 05530000
* FILE PROCESSING STORAGE AREAS BE ALLOCATED BELOW 2007 05540000
* THE 16-MEG LINE. 2007 05550000
* AMODE31 EQU C'Y' FILE PROCESSING AMODE(31) = YES 2007 05560000
* SPACE 5 05570000
* QN06 05580000
* QN06 05590000

Figure 5-2 M4PARAMS Module Source (Page 8 of 10)
Modifying the M4PARAMS Parameter Module

**Figure 5-2** M4PARAMS Module Source  (Page 9 of 10)

```
* M4PAOUT   - THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF LINES TO BE QN06 05600000
* MAXIMUM   - PROVIDED FOR THE PROGRAM ANALYZER QN06 05610000
* LINES     - REQUEST EXECUTION TRACE. QN06 05620000
PALTROMX EQU 1024 DEFAULT = 1024 LINES QN06 05640000
EJECT
  *-------------------------------------------------------------------------*
  *  USERS MUST NOT MAKE CHANGES FOLLOWING THIS PAGE                      *
  *-------------------------------------------------------------------------*
  ORG M4PARAMS+L'USERID', QN06 05980000
M4RELNO DC CL4'14.0', RELEASE NUMBER 1015 05990000
M4DELM DC AL1(DELIMTR) SYSTEM DELIMITER 06000000
M4HEIGHT DC AL1(HEIGHT) PAGE HEIGHT 06010000
DC X'00', ***** UNUSED ***** 2019 06020000
M4AUTOG DC AL1(AUTOGRND) AUTOMATIC GRAND SUMMARIES 06030000
M4SORTDC DC AL1(SORTDC) LISTING DELIMITER CHARACTER 06040000
M4HEADER DC AL1(HEADCHAR) REPORT COLUMN HEADING CHARACTER 06050000
M4SING DC AL1(SINGSEP) LISTING DELIMITER CHARACTER 06060000
M4AUTOG DC AL1(AUTOGRND) AUTOMATIC GRAND SUMMARIES 06070000
M4BOUND DC AL1(BOUND) SPECIAL OUTPUT CHARACTER 06100000
M4PERCENT DC AL1(PERCENT) PERCENT CHARACTER 06140000
DC AL1(0), ** UNUSED-OLD M4LIB RESERVE QN15 06150000
M4REPO DC Y(REPOSIZ) M4REPO BLOCKSIZE 06160000
M4INBUT DC AL1(INPUT) NUMBER OF 1/0 BUFFERS 06170000
M4OUTBUF DC AL1(OUTPUT) NUMBER OF 1/0 BUFFERS 06180000
M4CUTOVL DC AL1(0) # OF TRACKS FOR ISAM CYL OFLO 06190000
M4SLEN DC AL1(SLEN) SOURCE STMT LISTING VERY SP 06200000
M4LIST DC AL1(0) MALIST UNIT ASSIGNMENT 06210000
M4INPU DC AL1(0) M4INPU UNIT ASSIGNMENT 06220000
M4MINCOR DC Y(MINCORE) MINIMUM STORAGE RELEASE TO SYS 06230000
M4SORTDC DC AL1(SORTDC) SORT PROGRAM 06240000
M4SORTP DC DC AL1(DECCHAR) DECIMAL POINT CHARACTER 06250000
M4COMMA DC AL1(GRPCHAR) GROUPING CHARACTER 06260000
M4MULT1 DC AL1(MULTPLR1) UNIT CONVERSION MULTIPLIER 06270000
M4MULT2 DC AL1(MULTPLR2) UNIT CONVERSION MULTIPLIER 06280000
M4DECPT DC AL1(DECCHAR) DECIMAL POINT CHARACTER 06290000
M4COMMA DC AL1(GRPCHAR) GROUPING CHARACTER 06300000
```

**Figure 5-2** M4PARAMS Module Source  (Page 9 of 10)
Modifying the M4PARAMS Parameter Module

Figure 5-2 M4PARAMS Module Source (Page 10 of 10)
Changing the Size of the Foreground Library or Communication File

If you need additional space in the VISION:Inform foreground library or communication file, you usually need to increase the number of overflow blocks. You only need to add root blocks when the Backup Utility output listing shows an increasing number of root overflow blocks in use.

Follow these steps, in the order shown, to increase the size of these files:

1. Take the file (foreground library or communication file) offline.
   The procedure to increase the size of a file includes deleting the VSAM cluster containing the file. For this reason, no other application can have the file open during this procedure.

2. Back up the file.
   – For the foreground library, modify the JCL in the LBBACKUP member of the INFORM.JCL PDS. You only need to run the BACKFG step.
   – For the communication file, modify the CMBACKUP JCL member. Run the job.
   Check the output listing to verify that it ran without error. Make note of the space utilization messages at the end of the listing.

3. Modify the QFILE macro in the PARMBLK source.
   Locate the customized copy of the PARMBLK that you used to install VISION:Inform.
   – This is delivered as member PARMBLK in the INFORM.SRCLIB PDS.
   – This member contains two invocations of the QFILE macro, one for the foreground library (QFILE LIB), and one for the communication file (QFILE COM).
   – Change the OVFLBLK parameter value to the new value. Make OVFLOW a multiple of 8.
   Save the updated PARMBLK source. Assemble and link the new PARMBLK by executing the JCL member PMBASMLK in the INFORM.JCL job control library.

4. Run the TRANSFER Utility.
   This job is optional. Some installations share one load library between the batch jobs and the online system (CICS). You do not have to run the TRANSFER job in this case.
   If you have two Inform load libraries, one used by the batch jobs and the other used by CICS, you must run the TRANSFER Utility. After it is complete you must refresh the VISION:Inform load modules under CICS to put the new PARMBLK values into effect online.

5. Restore the file.
For the foreground library, modify the JCL member LBRESTOR in the INFORM.JCL job control library to restore the contents of file from the backup taken in the second step described above. You only need to run steps DEFFG and RESTFG.

For the communication file, use the CMRESTOR job. Change the value of RECORDS in the DEFINE CLUSTER statement to be equal to (ROOTBLK + OVFLBLK + 1) from the new values used in the QFILE macro.

6. Use the file.

The file, with its increased capacity is now available for use. Bring it back online and use it.
Establishing Concurrent Update Access to the Foreground Library

The VISION:Inform system, as delivered, provides for only one application at a time to have the foreground library open for update. Usually, this application is CICS. However, the Batch Simulator, as well as the Definition Processor Promote process, also update the foreground library.

- The following items control concurrent updating of the foreground library:
  - The CICS DEFINE FILE LSRPOOL entry for the foreground library in the resource definition statements for VISION:Inform online under CICS.
  - The SHAREOPTIONS values in the VSAM DEFINE CLUSTER for the foreground library (INIT and LBRESTOR jobs in the INFORM.JCL PDS).
  - The BUFFERSPACE values in the VSAM DEFINE CLUSTER for the foreground library (INIT and LBRESTOR jobs in the INFORM.JCL PDS).
  - The ENQNAME parameter in the PARMBLK PARMS macro source (member PARMBLK in the INFORM.SRCLIB PDS).

- As delivered, the foreground library is set up for update access by the CICS online region only. This is controlled by setting the following values in the default installation setup:
  - LSRPOOL(1) specified in DEFINE FILE to CICS.
  - SHAREOPTIONS(2,3) specified in the VSAM DEFINE CLUSTER.
  - No BUFFERSPACE parameter is specified in the VSAM DEFINE CLUSTER.

To customize your VISION:Inform system so that multiple applications can update the foreground library concurrently, perform the following steps.

1. Take the foreground library offline.
2. Change the DEFINE FILE LSRPOOL parameter to LSRPOOL(NONE), and then apply the change to the resource definition group of VISION:Inform under CICS.
3. Back up the foreground library.
4. In the LBRESTOR job in the INFORM.JCL PDS, using only steps DEFFG and RESTFG, change the VSAM DEFINE CLUSTER to specify SHAREOPTIONS(3,3). Add a BUFFERSPACE parameter, specifying a value that is exactly two times the specified control interval size.
5. Run the Restore Utility, and then bring the foreground library back online.

**Note:** The INFORM.JCL library contains 3 members (DFHCSD2, LBREST2, and INIT2), which reflect the parameters described above. Use these jobs instead of DFHCSDUP, LBRESTOR, and INIT, respectively, to accomplish concurrent update access to the Foreground Library.
Special Considerations with Multiple Update Access

If you make the changes for multiple update access to the foreground library, be aware of the importance of the PARMBLK PARMS macro ENQNAME parameter.

- The value specified in ENQNAME is used for the MVS major ENQ Name parameter for all ENQ/DEQ calls for resource control on the foreground library (and communication file).

- If the file is to be updated by jobs or application running concurrently on more than one CPU, it is this value that must be registered with the Global Resource Sharing mechanism used in your shop.

Another factor that can affect the proper functioning of the method used to control concurrent access to the VISION:Inform foreground library and communication file is the use of third-party VSAM Optimization packages. These are applications that are used by the Operations Staff to optimize access to VSAM files through the use of sophisticated buffering and I/O control techniques.

Do not use these VSAM optimization packages with VISION:Inform and its VSAM access to the foreground library and communication file. Doing so will result in the loss of data integrity to the contents of these files.
During the life of a VISION:Inform release, PTFs, formerly known as System Modifications (SMs), are developed to enhance, maintain, and customize the product and components. Any problems that arise are fixed by PTFs (SMs), which are numbered in sequence as they are developed for each release, beginning with 200. There are other patches called APARs, formerly known as Restricted System Modifications (RSMs), that are special customizations to the product and do not apply to all sites. The user should always review the APAR description carefully before applying them to a system.

The PTFs and APARs are identified by component and number using the following format:

```
ccxnnnn
```

where:

- `ccx` is one of these component/environment identifiers:
  - BL0 VISION:Builder engine
  - CL0 COMLIB component
  - WB0 Definition Processor
  - INC VISION:Inform for CICS
  - INI VISION:Inform for IMS

- `nnnn` is one of these modification number identifiers:
  - 0001 to 0199 Numbers assigned to APARs, special patches
  - 0200 to 0500 Numbers assigned to PTFs, general patches

Examples: BL00200, BL00125, CL00215, WB00201, INC0210.
Maintenance – Installing the PTFs and APARs

All PTFs and APARs are installed to VISION:Inform and its components under the control of SMP/E. The SMP/E process for handling PTFs and APARs has the following basic steps:

1. Record and save the PTF or APAR into the global zone using the RECEIVE command.
2. Use the APPLY command to install the PTF or APAR to the target libraries.
3. Use the ACCEPT command to install the PTF or APAR into the distribution libraries.

Note: Once an APAR or PTF is accepted, you must refresh your working copy of the VISION:Inform load library. Use job INFCOPY1 or INFCOPY2 from the INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL dataset to refresh the load library. Any customizations (PARMBLK, M4PARAMS, user exits) should be re-applied at this time as well. Do not neglect to run the TRANSFER utility from INFORM.JCL if you are using a separate CICS online program library.

The PTFs are general modifications that are designed for all users and all systems. These should always be installed into VISION:Inform and its components in order to keep the system up to date. PTFs should be installed in both the target and distribution libraries.

The APARs are special modifications that are designed for unique situations. The APARs do not apply to all users and systems. The control statements in the PDS data set (INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL) contain comments for each item that describe the situation addressed by the PTF or APAR. Review the description of any APAR you are considering for your system. If you have any questions, concerns, or if you just need more information regarding an APAR, contact Computer Associates Technical Support on the Internet at esupport.ca.com. Technical support is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

When installing APARs, there may be some time between the APPLY to the target libraries and the ACCEPT to the distribution libraries. You should take this time to evaluate whether the APAR satisfies the special need for your system. If you decide that the APAR is not appropriate, you can use an SMP/E RESTORE command to remove the APAR from the target libraries. Additionally, you can use an SMP/E REJECT command to remove the APAR for the global zone.

Note: Once you ACCEPT an element, such as APAR or PTF, into the distribution libraries, there is no direct method for restoring the previous version of an element in your target libraries.
The PDS data set (INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL) contains some model jobs for performing the various maintenance activities described above. Here are the member names and their functions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Member Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB04</td>
<td>RECEIVE a PTF or APAR into the Global Zone and Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB06</td>
<td>APPLY a PTF or APAR into the Target Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB08</td>
<td>ACCEPT a PTF or APAR into the Distribution Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPREMOV</td>
<td>RESTORE (remove) a PTF or APAR from the Target Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPREJCT</td>
<td>REJECT (remove) a PTF or APAR from the Global Zone and Libraries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are other tools and facilities that are available for invoking SMP/E commands and functions. Any of these will work because VISION:Inform only uses the standard SMP/E processes. The Systems Group at each site has their favorite tools and procedures, and any of those should work just fine.

**Note:** The APAR runs get a return code of 4 from APPLY and ACCEPT runs because they do not contain prerequisites for other PTFs and APARs.

When PTF runs are performed after an APAR has been processed, they get a return code of 4 because the PTF will not contain prerequisites for any APARs. Remember, the APARs can be identified by their number, which is in the range of ccx0001 to ccx0199, where ccx is the component/environment identifier.

After applying the maintenance and transferring the modules to the CICS program library, refresh the copies of the VISION:Inform load modules in the CICS region using the CEMT SET PROGRAM command.

**Support – Problem Reporting**

When a problem is encountered, contact Computer Associates Technical Support to have a representative review your situation. You must provide details to the representative concerning what actions were being performed at the time the problem occurred. Any information on recreating the problem is very useful. Capture any messages or information displayed and communicate these messages to the support representative.

Contact Computer Associates Technical Support at esupport.ca.com. Technical support is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.
VISION:Inform Problem Reporting

Depending upon the type of problem experienced, you may be asked to provide some combination of the following items:

- A description of events leading up to the problem
- A list of current APARS/PTFS
- The query or task source
- The file definition
- Security profiles
- Report output
- SYSUDUMP (full dump, unprocessed by dump handling programs such as Abend-Aid™)
- VISION:Inform trace output
- The VISION:Inform log file
- JOB Control and JES listings and messages
- Relevant message from CICS Master Terminal
- 3270 Screen Print

Client Software Information

Note: Client software includes VISION:Journey for DOS with VISION:Inform, and VISION:Journey for Windows with VISION:Inform.

If the problem is with the flow of the client software, include a list of the keystrokes that precede the error. When the problem is not easy to recreate or requires a large amount of data entry or retrieval, provide disk copies or file transfers.

VISION:Builder and COMLIB Problem Reporting

For VISION:Builder and COMLIB problems, a Diagnostic Information Page may appear as part of the termination handling and message MK45701 starts the display. (This message would be located in the VISION:Inform log file for the Background Processor run in which the problem occurred.) Save the information on this display to send to your Computer Associates Technical Support Representative. In some cases, a complete SYSUDUMP taken at the time the problem occurred may be needed to help determine the reason for the error.
Definition Processor Problem Reporting

For Definition Processor problems, gather as much of the following information as possible:

- The objective of your session.
- The name, identification, or description of the last valid panel you saw before the problem.
- Any error messages that were displayed.
- Information from the unexpected error display, if applicable.
- Any other information you feel would be useful in recreating the situation.

Panel Identification

The upper-left corner of every Definition Processor data entry panel contains a panel identification name. This name is used to reference the panels in the Definition Processor documentation. This identification name is not the name of the panel member in your panel library.

To view the actual member name of a panel, type PANELID on the ISPF command line. To turn this feature off and return to the panel identification name, type PANELID. The PANELID command toggles between on and off.

Unexpected Error Panel

If the Definition Processor abnormally terminates or detects a serious internal error, it displays an Unexpected Error panel. This panel contains information that is always useful when trying to track down the cause of the problem.

If you encounter this screen, obtain a screen print of the display before continuing. If you cannot obtain a screen print, record the following information:

- Error messages on the display.
- PSW value.
- The contents of registers 12, 14, and 15.

Use the Help Primary Command to display any message that might be pending.
These members are contained in the INFORM.JCL data set.

**Note:** Green text indicates hypertext links. Click on the page number to proceed to the listing. DL/I is shown as DLI in the product.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Member</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALLOC</td>
<td>JCL to allocate the Background Processor log and work files</td>
<td>A-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSASMLK</td>
<td>JCL to assemble and link the VISION:Inform BMS mapsets</td>
<td>A-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUILDRQS</td>
<td>JCL for the VISION:Builder Quick Start Utility This Source Statement Retrieval [SSR] procedure retrieves definitions from a background library and stores them in the definition library</td>
<td>A-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEXECDLI</td>
<td>JCL to run the Background Processor with access to DL/I databases and DB2 tables with the Call Attach Facility</td>
<td>A-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEXECOS</td>
<td>JCL to run the Background Processor with access to non-DL/I databases and DB2 tables with the Call Attach Facility</td>
<td>A-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINFOSB</td>
<td>JCL to run the Batch Simulator with access to non-DL/I database and DB2 tables with the Call Attach Facility</td>
<td>A-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINFOSBI</td>
<td>JCL to run the Batch Simulator with access to DL/I databases and DB2 tables with the Call Attach Facility</td>
<td>A-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMBACKUP</td>
<td>JCL to back up the communication file</td>
<td>A-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMRESTOR</td>
<td>JCL to restore the communication file</td>
<td>A-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNVRTDEF</td>
<td>JCL to run the Definition Convert Utility to convert definitions from previous release formats to the Definition Processor format</td>
<td>A-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COBOLQS</td>
<td>JCL to run the COBOL Quick Start Utility to generate a VISION:Inform file definition from a COBOL copybook</td>
<td>A-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREATFIN</td>
<td>JCL to create the VSAM FINANCE test file</td>
<td>A-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREATUTL</td>
<td>JCL to create the utility library for the Definition Processor</td>
<td>A-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2CALL</td>
<td>JCL to assemble and prepare the VISION:Inform DB2 module for the DB2 CALL Attach Facility</td>
<td>A-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2IMS</td>
<td>JCL to assemble and prepare the VISION:Inform DB2 module for the DB2 IMS Attach Facility</td>
<td>A-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2QS</td>
<td>JCL to run the DB2 Quick Start Utility to convert DB2 table definitions into VISION:Inform file definitions</td>
<td>A-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2TSO</td>
<td>JCL to assemble and prepare the VISION:Inform DB2 module for the DB2 TSO Attach Facility</td>
<td>A-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFHCS DUP</td>
<td>JCL to define VISION:Inform to CICS</td>
<td>A-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFHCSD2</td>
<td>Alternate JCL to define VISION:Inform to CICS</td>
<td>A-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXECDLI</td>
<td>JCL to run the Background Processor with access to DL/I databases (no DB2 access)</td>
<td>A-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXECOS</td>
<td>JCL to run the Background Processor with access to non-DL/I databases (no DB2 access)</td>
<td>A-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLOSSARY</td>
<td>JCL to obtain a hard copy glossary listing for a data view</td>
<td>A-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFOSB</td>
<td>JCL to run the Batch Simulator with access to non-DL/I databases (no DB2 access)</td>
<td>A-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFOSBI</td>
<td>JCL to run the Batch Simulator with access to DL/I databases (no DB2 access)</td>
<td>A-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INIT</td>
<td>JCL to initialize the foreground library, the communication file, and the background library</td>
<td>A-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INIT2</td>
<td>Alternate JCL to initialize the foreground library, the communication file, and the background library</td>
<td>A-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INQRYQS</td>
<td>JCL to run the VISION:Inquiry Quick Start Utility to convert VISION:Inquiry file definitions into VISION:Inform file definition format.</td>
<td>A-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBBACKUP</td>
<td>JCL to back up the foreground and background libraries</td>
<td>A-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBRESTOR</td>
<td>JCL to restore the foreground and background libraries</td>
<td>A-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBREST2</td>
<td>Alternate JCL to restore the foreground and background libraries</td>
<td>A-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBCOPY</td>
<td>JCL to copy items of type QUERY or STMTS from one foreground library to another foreground library</td>
<td>A-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINKLIB</td>
<td>JCL to link edit the CA-Librarian interface modules with the COBOL Quick Start Utility</td>
<td>A-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINKLIBR</td>
<td>JCL to link edit the CA-Librarian interface with the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility</td>
<td>A-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINKPAN</td>
<td>JCL to link edit the CA-Panvalet interface modules with the COBOL Quick Start Utility</td>
<td>A-62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINKPANR</td>
<td>JCL to link edit the CA-Panvalet interface with the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility</td>
<td>A-63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSXASMLK</td>
<td>JCL to assemble and link a user written INFREPT exit routine</td>
<td>A-64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M4PASMLK</td>
<td>JCL to assemble and link the Background Processor parameter module M4PARAMS</td>
<td>A-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERGDEF</td>
<td>JCL to convert and copy all the file and logical data view definitions from the background library to the foreground library (synchronize background and foreground libraries)</td>
<td>A-66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERGHLIP</td>
<td>JCL to convert the field descriptions from older release format</td>
<td>A-67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMBASMLK</td>
<td>JCL to assemble and link the VISION:Inform parameter module PARMBLK</td>
<td>A-69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRXASMLK</td>
<td>JCL to assemble and link a user written profile exit routine</td>
<td>A-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PURGUTIL</td>
<td>JCL to run the Communication File Purge Utility</td>
<td>A-71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESULTQS</td>
<td>JCL to run the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility to convert VISION:Results file definitions into VISION:Inform format</td>
<td>A-73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXECDLI</td>
<td>JCL to run the Background Processor with access to DL/I databases and DB2 tables with the TSO Attach Facility</td>
<td>A-74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXECOS</td>
<td>JCL to run the Background Processor with access to non-DL/I databases and DB2 tables with the TSO Attach Facility</td>
<td>A-77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TINFOSB</td>
<td>JCL to run the Batch Simulator with Access to Non-DLI Databases and DB2 Tables Using the TSO Attach Facility</td>
<td>A-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TINFOSBI</td>
<td>JCL to run the Batch Simulator with access to DL/I databases and DB2 tables with the TSO Attach Facility</td>
<td>A-82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANSFER</td>
<td>JCL to transfer the online program modules from the installation load library to the CICS online program load library</td>
<td>A-84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
//* MEMBER ALLOC
//* **********************************************
//* THIS PROCEDURE ALLOCATES FOUR FILES FOR THE BACKGROUND PROCESSOR
//* AND SHOULD BE RUN ONE TIME FOR EACH BACKGROUND PROCESSOR USED.
//* SPECIFYING UNIQUE NAMES FOR EACH PROCESSOR’S DATA SETS:
//* A) 1 EXTERNAL LOG FILE (INFLOG)
//* B) 3 WORK FILES (M4REPO, M4REPI, M4SORT)
//* ALLOC PROC INFLOG=, LOGBLK=, M4REPO=, M4REPI=, REPLBLK=, REPLREC=, M4SORT=, PRIM=, SEC=, DUNIT=, VOL=,
//*STEP1 EXEC PGM=IEFBR14
//*INFLOG DD DSN=&INFLOG,DISP=(NEW,CATLG),UNIT=&DUNIT, DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=200,BLKSIZE=&LOGBLK,DSORG=PS), SPACE=(TRK,(20,10)),VOL=SER=&VOL
//*M4REPO DD DSN=&M4REPO,DISP=(,CATLG),VOL=SER=VOL, DCB=(BLKSIZE=&REPBLK,LRECL=&REPLREC,RECFM=VB,DSORG=PS), UNIT=&DUNIT,SPACE=(CYL,(&PRIM,&SEC))
//*M4REPI DD DSN=&M4REPI,DISP=(,CATLG),VOL=SER=VOL, DCB=(BLKSIZE=&REPBLK,LRECL=&REPLREC,RECFM=VB,DSORG=PS), UNIT=&DUNIT,SPACE=(CYL,(&PRIM,&SEC))
//*M4SORT DD DSN=&M4SORT,DISP=(,CATLG),UNIT=&DUNIT,SPACE=(TRK,1), VOL=SER=VOL
//*PEND
//* **********************************************
//* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE.
//* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:
//* INFLOG - DSNAME FOR THE BACKGROUND PROCESSOR LOG FILE.
//* LOGBLK - BLOCK SIZE FOR LOG FILE (MUST BE A MULTIPLE OF 200).
//* M4REPO - DSNAME FOR THE M4REPO FILE.
//* M4REPI - DSNAME FOR THE M4REPI FILE.
//* REPLBLK - BLOCK SIZE FOR BOTH M4REPO AND M4REPI.
//* REPLREC - LOGICAL RECORD LENGTH FOR BOTH M4REPO AND M4REPI.
//* *** N O T E ***
//* THE "REPBLK" AND "REPLREC" VALUES MUST CORRESPOND
//* EXACTLY TO THE "REPOSIZ" PARAMETER SPECIFICATION IN
//* MEMBER M4PARAMS IN 'INFORM.SRCLIB'. "REPLREC" MUST
//* BE 4 LESS THAN "REPBLK". THE VALUES SPECIFIED
//* IN THE SAMPLE INVOCATION BELOW MATCH THE DEFAULT
//* VALUES AS DELIVERED WITH THE SYSTEM.
//* M4SORT - DSNAME FOR THE M4SORT FILE.
//* PRIM - PRIMARY ALLOCATION FOR M4REPO AND M4REPI.
//* SEC - SECONDARY ALLOCATION FOR M4REPO AND M4REPI.
//* DUNIT - TYPE OF DISK UNIT ASSIGNED FOR THE FILES.
//* VOL - VOLSER OF THE DISK UNIT CONTAINING THE FILES.
//* **********************************************
//* ALLOC EXEC ALLOC
//* INFLOG='INFORM.INFLOG', LOGBLK=200,
ALLOC

// M4REPO='INFORM.M4REPO', 00600001
// M4REPI='INFORM.M4REPI', 00610001
// REPLBK=4096, 00620000
// REPLREC=4092, 00630000
// M4SORT='INFORM.M4SORT', 00640001
// PRIM=5, 00650000
// SEC=10, 00660000
// DUNIT=SYSDA, 00670000
// VOL=XXXXXX 00680000

Figure A-1 ALLOC — JCL to Allocate the Background Processor Log and Work Files (Page 2 of 2)
/* MEMBER BMSASMLK */

/* THIS PROCEDURE ASSEMBLES AND LINKS VISION:BMS MAPSETS. */

/* PROC SRCMBR=, MBR=, SRCLIB=, CICSMAC=, LOADLIB= */

/* EXEC PGM=ASMA90,REGION=2M,PARM='OBJECT,NODECK,XREF(SHORT)' */

/* DD DSN=CICSMAC,DISP=SHR */

/* UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(4,2)), DISP=(,PASS), DCB=(RECFM=FB,BLKSIZE=400) */

/* DD DUMMY */

/* DD DSN=SRCMBR(SRCMBR) */

/* EXEC PGM=HEWL,COND=(0,LT,ASM),REGION=2M, PARM='LIST,LET,XREF' */

/* DD DSN=LOADLIB(MBR) */

/* UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(1024,(100,10)) */

/* DD DSN=SRCLIB(SRCLIB) */

/* DISP=(OLD,DELETE),DSN=*.ASM.SYSLIN */

/* PEND */

/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. */

/* SRCMBR - THE MEMBER NAME OF THE BMS SOURCE STATEMENTS. */

/* MBR - THE NAME OF THE MAPSET TO BE GENERATED. */

/* SRCLIB - THE VISION:BMS INFORM SOURCE LIBRARY. */

/* CICSMAC - THE CICS MACRO LIBRARY. */

/* LOADLIB - THE VISION:BMS INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. */

/* MAPSET0 EXEC BMSASMLK,SRCMBR=INFLGON,MBR=INFORM0, SRCLIB=INFORM.SRCLIB, CICSMAC=CICS.MACLIB, LOADLIB=INFORM.LOADLIB, */

/* MAPSET1 EXEC BMSASMLK,SRCMBR=INFMENU,MBR=INFORM1, SRCLIB=INFORM.SRCLIB, CICSMAC=CICS.MACLIB, LOADLIB=INFORM.LOADLIB, */

/* MAPSET2 EXEC BMSASMLK,SRCMBR=INFMRSL,MBR=INFORM2, SRCLIB=INFORM.SRCLIB, CICSMAC=CICS.MACLIB, LOADLIB=INFORM.LOADLIB, */

/* MAPSET3 EXEC BMSASMLK,SRCMBR=INFQRYR,MBR=INFORM3, SRCLIB=INFORM.SRCLIB, CICSMAC=CICS.MACLIB, LOADLIB=INFORM.LOADLIB, */

/* MAPSET4 EXEC BMSASMLK,SRCMBR=INFERRR,MBR=INFORM4, SRCLIB=INFORM.SRCLIB, CICSMAC=CICS.MACLIB, LOADLIB=INFORM.LOADLIB, */

/* MAPSET5 EXEC BMSASMLK,SRCMBR=INFHLPL,MBR=INFORM5, SRCLIB=INFORM.SRCLIB, CICSMAC=CICS.MACLIB, LOADLIB=INFORM.LOADLIB, */

/* MAPSET6 EXEC BMSASMLK,SRCMBR=INFHLPQ,MBR=INFORM6, SRCLIB=INFORM.SRCLIB, CICSMAC=CICS.MACLIB, LOADLIB=INFORM.LOADLIB, */

/* MAPSET7 EXEC BMSASMLK,SRCMBR=INFHLPL,MBR=INFORM7, SRCLIB=INFORM.SRCLIB, CICSMAC=CICS.MACLIB, */
Figure A-2  BMSASMLK — JCL to Assemble and Link the VISION:Inform BMS Mapsets (Page 2 of 2)
**Figure A-3** BUILDRQS — JCL for the VISION:Builder Quick Start Utility (Procedure for Source Statement Retrieval (SSR) of Definitions in a Background Library)
CEXECDLI

/* MEMBER CEXECDLI */

/*********************************************************************/

/* PROCEDURE TO RUN THE BACKGROUND PROCESSOR FOR DLI AND DB2 ACCESS. */

/* *** NOTE *** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN */

/* THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO */

/* ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE */

/* CONCATENATED TO THE INFBG.STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS. */

/*********************************************************************/

EXEC LDI PROC RGN=,

PROG=,

PSBLIB=,

DBDLIB=,

PSB=,

LOADLIB=,

SORTLIB=,

RS1LOAD=,

db2load=,

FGLIB=,

INFCOM=,

INFLOG=,

BGLIB=,

REPORTS=,

RUNCNTL=,

HCSCFG=,

HTMLTPL=,

M4REPO=,

M4SORT=,

M4REPI=,

VER EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=512K

//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* //FGLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&FGLIB

//BGLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB //INFCOM DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INFCOM

//INFBG EXEC PGM=DFSRRRC00,REGION=&RGN,PARM=(DLI,&PROG,&PSB)

//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB // DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RS1LOAD

// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB

// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PSBLIB

// DFSRESLB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PSBLIB

// IEFRDER DD DUMMY

// M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB

// INFORMLF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&FGLIB

// INFORMCF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INFCOM

// M4REPO DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPO

// SORTIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPO

// M4SORT DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4SORT

// SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4SORT

// M4REPI DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPI

// SORTOUT DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPI

// SORTMSG DD SYSOUT=* // INFLOG DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&INFLOG

// INPREPT DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&REPORTS

// SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* // SORTLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SORTLIB

// SORTWK01 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG)

// SORTWK02 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG)

// SORTWK03 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG)

// HCSCFG DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HCSCFG

// M4HTBASE DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4HTTPL

// INFIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RUNCNTL

Figure A-4  CEXECDLI — JCL to Run the Background Processor with Access to DL/I Databases and DB2 Tables with the Call Attach Facility (Page 1 of 3)
// PEND 00640001
// **PEND** EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: 00660001
// * RGN - THE REGION SIZE. THE DEFAULT IS 1800K. 00680001
// * PROG - BACKGROUND PROCESSOR LOAD MODULE. DEFAULT IS INFORMDE. 00700001
// * RESLIB - IMS RESLIB. THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.RESLIB. 00710001
// * PSBLIB - THE PSB LIBRARY. 00720001
// * DBDLIB - THE DBD LIBRARY. 00730001
// * PSB - THE PSB NAME FOR IMS DATABASE ACCESS. 00740001
// * LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. 00750001
// * SORTLIB - THE SYSTEM SORT LOAD LIBRARY (DEFAULT SYS1.SORTLIB). 00760001
// * RS1LOAD - LOAD LIBRARY CONTAINING THE DB2 INTERFACE MODULE. 00770001
// * DB2LOAD - THE DB2 LOAD LIBRARY. 00780001
// * FGLIB - THE INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY. 00790001
// * INFCOM - THE INFORM COMMUNICATION FILE. 00800001
// * INFLOG - THE INFORM HARDCOPY LOG FILE. 00810001
// * BGLIB - THE INFORM BACKGROUND LIBRARY. 00820001
// * REPORTS - THE INFORM PRINTED REPORTS DATASET. 00830001
// * RUNCNTL - THE DATASET CONTAINING THE BACKGROUND PROCESSOR CONTROL STATEMENTS. ** NOTE - MEMBER 'OSCNTL' FOUND IN DATASET "INFORM.SRCLIB" 00840001
// * HCSCFG - THE CONFIGURATION FILE FOR DYNAMIC ALLOCATION OF ALTERNATE FORMAT OUTPUT FILES. SPECIFY A PDS AND MEMBER NAME OR A SEQUENTIAL FILE NAME. THIS FILE IS ALSO USED FOR THE HOST CONNECT SERVER WITH INTRACCESS. 00880003
// * HTMPTPL - THE DATA SET NAME OF THE PDS CONTAINING THE TEMPLATE FOR HTML OUTPUT FORMAT. THE DEFAULT IS THE INSTALLATION SOURCE LIBRARY. 00930003
// * M4REPO - BACKGROUND PROCESSOR WORK FILE, SORT INPUT FILE. 00940003
// * M4SORT - BACKGROUND PROCESSOR SORT CONTROL OUTPUT, AND SORT CONTROL INPUT. 00960001
// * M4REPI - BACKGROUND PROCESSOR INPUT, SORT OUTPUT FILE. 00970001
// ** INCLUDE DD STATEMENTS FOR ALL FILES AND DATABASES AVAILABLE TO THIS BACKGROUND PROCESSOR HERE. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT: 01200001
// ** VERIFY FILE(FGLIB) 01200001
// ** VERIFY FILE(BGLIB) 01200001
// ** VERIFY FILE(INFCOM) 01200001
// ** VERIFY FILE(INFLOG) 01200001
// ** VERIFY FILE(INFLOG) 01200001

Figure A-4 CEXECDLI — JCL to Run the Background Processor with Access to DL/I Databases and DB2 Tables with the Call Attach Facility (Page 2 of 3)
Figure A-4  CEXECDLI — JCL to Run the Background Processor with Access to DL/I Databases and DB2 Tables with the Call Attach Facility (Page 3 of 3)
Figure A-5  CEXECOS — JCL to Run the Background Processor With Access to Non-DL/I Databases and DB2 Tables with the Call Attach Facility (Page 1 of 2)
Figure A-5  CEXECOS — JCL to Run the Background Processor With Access to Non-DL/I Databases and DB2 Tables with the Call Attach Facility (Page 2 of 2)
CINFOSB

// MEMBER CINFOSB
00100000
// *****************************************************************************
00100000
// RUN THE BATCH SIMULATOR WITH ACCESS TO NON-DLI DATABASES AND DB2 TABLES.
00100000
// *** NOTE *** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN THE STANDARD
00100000
// LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE
00100000
// CONCATENATED TO THE INF.STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS.
00100000
// *****************************************************************************
00100000
//INFOSB PROC RGN=, LOADLIB=, SORTLIB=, RS1LOAD=, DB2LOAD=, REPORTS=, INFCOM=, FGLIB=, HCSCFG=, HTMLTPL=, BGLIB=
00100000
//VER EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=512K
00100000
//INFORMLF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&FGLIB
00100000
//INFORMCF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INFCOM
00100000
//BGLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB
00100000
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
00100000
//INF EXEC PGM=INFOSB,REGION=&RGN
00100000
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
00100000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RS1LOAD
00100000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DB2LOAD
00100000
//M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB
00100000
//M4REPO DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(2,2))
00100000
//SYSOUT DD SYSOUT=* 
00100000
//SORTWK01 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA
00100000
//SORTWK02 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA
00100000
//SORTWK03 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA
00100000
//M4REPO DD UNIT=SYSDA
00100000
//INFORMLF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&FGLIB
00100000
//INFORMCF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INFCOM
00100000
//INFPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
00100000
//INFLIST DD SYSOUT=* 
00100000
//HCSCFG DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HCSCFG
00100000
//M4HTBASE DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HTMLTPL
00100000
//INFREPT DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&REPORTS
00100000
PEND
00100000
// *****************************************************************************
00100000
// THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE.
00100000
// BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:
00100000
// * 00100000
// RGN - THE REGION SIZE (DEFAULT 1800K). * 00100000
// LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. * 00100000
// SORTLIB - THE SYSTEM SORT LOAD LIBRARY (DEFAULT SYS1.SORTLIB). * 00100000
// RS1LOAD - LOAD LIBRARY CONTAINING THE DB2 INTERFACE MODULE. * 00100000
// DB2LOAD - THE DB2 LOAD LIBRARY. * 00100000
// REPORTS - THE DATASET FOR PRINTED REPORTS. * 00100000
// INFCOM - THE INFORM COMMUNICATION FILE. * 00100000
// FGLIB - THE INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY. * 00100000
// HCSCFG - THE CONFIGURATION FILE FOR DYNAMIC ALLOCATION OF ALTERNATE FORMAT OUTPUT FILES. SPECIFY A PDS AND MEMBER NAME OR A SEQUENTIAL FILE NAME. THIS FILE IS ALSO USED FOR THE HOST CONNECT SERVER WITH INTRACCESS. * 00100000
// HTMLTPL - THE DATA SET NAME OF THE PDS CONTAINING THE HTML TEMPLATES FOR HTML OUTPUT FORMAT. THE DEFAULT IS Figure A-6  CINFOSB — JCL to Run the Batch Simulator With Access to Non-DL/I Database and DB2 Tables with the Call Attach Facility (Page 1 of 2)
/* THE INSTALLATION SOURCE LIBRARY. */ 00640004
/* BGLIB - THE INFORM BACKGROUND LIBRARY. */ 00650001
/********************************************************************************
** EXEC INFOSB, RGN=1800K, 00660000
** LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', 00670000
** SORTLIB='SYS1.SORTLIB', 00680001
** RS1LOAD='INFORM.RS1LIB', 00690000
** DB2LOAD='DB2.LOADLIB', 00700001
** REPORTS='INFORM.REPORTS', 00710000
** INFCOM='INFORM.INFCOM', 00720000
** PGLIB='INFORM.PGLIB', 00730001
** HCSCFG='INFORM.SRCLIB(HCSCNFIG)', 00740000
** HTMLTPL='INFORM.SRCLIB', 00750001
** BGLIB='INFORM.BGLIB' 00760000
** VER.SYSIN DD * 00770001
** VERIFY FILE(INFORMLF) 00780000
** VERIFY FILE(INFORMCF) 00790000
** VERIFY FILE(BGLIB) 00800000
*********************************************************************************
** INCLUDE DD STATEMENTS FOR ALL FILES AND DATABASES AVAILABLE TO THE BATCH * 00810000
** SIMULATOR HERE. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT: * 00820000
** //INF.USERFILE DD ............ * 00830000
** IF YOU WANT TO ALLOW SUBFILE CREATION ENTER A DD STATEMENT FOR EACH SUBFILE * 00840000
** WITH THE FOLLOWING FORMAT: * 00850000
** //INF.USERSUBF DD ............ * 00860000
** IF YOU WANT TO ALLOW SUBFILE DEFINITION CREATION ADD A DD STATEMENT FOR * 00870000
** M4SUBF0. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT: * 00880000
** //INF.M4SUBF0 DD DISP=MOD,DSN=USER.SUBFILE.DEFS 00890000
*********************************************************************************
** PLACE INPUT STATEMENTS FOR THE BATCH SIMULATOR HERE: * 00900001
*********************************************************************************
** INF.INFIN DD * 00910000
** PLACE QUERY STATEMENTS HERE 00920000
*********************************************************************************
** INF.USERFILE DD ............ * 00930000
** STATEMENT FOR M4SUBF0. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT: * 00940000
** //INF.M4SUBF0 DD DISP=MOD,DSN=USER.SUBFILE.DEFS 00950000
*********************************************************************************
** PLACE INPUT STATEMENTS FOR THE BATCH SIMULATOR HERE: * 00960000
*********************************************************************************
** INF.INFIN DD * 00970000
** PLACE QUERY STATEMENTS HERE 00980000
*********************************************************************************
** INF.USERFILE DD ............ * 00990000
** STATEMENT FOR M4SUBF0. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT: * 00990000
** //INF.M4SUBF0 DD DISP=MOD,DSN=USER.SUBFILE.DEFS 00990000
*********************************************************************************
** PLACE INPUT STATEMENTS FOR THE BATCH SIMULATOR HERE: * 01000000
*********************************************************************************
** INF.INFIN DD * 01010000
** PLACE QUERY STATEMENTS HERE 01010000
*********************************************************************************
** INCLUDE DD STATEMENTS FOR ALL FILES AND DATABASES AVAILABLE TO THE BATCH * 00820000
** SIMULATOR HERE. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT: * 00830000
** //INF.USERFILE DD ............ * 00840000
** IF YOU WANT TO ALLOW SUBFILE CREATION ENTER A DD STATEMENT FOR EACH SUBFILE * 00850000
** WITH THE FOLLOWING FORMAT: * 00860000
** //INF.USERSUBF DD ............ * 00870000
** IF YOU WANT TO ALLOW SUBFILE DEFINITION CREATION ADD A DD STATEMENT FOR * 00880000
** M4SUBF0. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT: * 00890000
** //INF.M4SUBF0 DD DISP=MOD,DSN=USER.SUBFILE.DEFS 00900000
*********************************************************************************
** PLACE INPUT STATEMENTS FOR THE BATCH SIMULATOR HERE: * 00910000
*********************************************************************************
** INF.INFIN DD * 00920000
** PLACE QUERY STATEMENTS HERE 00930000
*********************************************************************************
** INCLUDE DD STATEMENTS FOR ALL FILES AND DATABASES AVAILABLE TO THE BATCH * 00820000
** SIMULATOR HERE. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT: * 00830000
** //INF.USERFILE DD ............ * 00840000
** IF YOU WANT TO ALLOW SUBFILE CREATION ENTER A DD STATEMENT FOR EACH SUBFILE * 00850000
** WITH THE FOLLOWING FORMAT: * 00860000
** //INF.USERSUBF DD ............ * 00870000
** IF YOU WANT TO ALLOW SUBFILE DEFINITION CREATION ADD A DD STATEMENT FOR * 00880000
** M4SUBF0. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT: * 00890000
** //INF.M4SUBF0 DD DISP=MOD,DSN=USER.SUBFILE.DEFS 00900000
*********************************************************************************
** PLACE INPUT STATEMENTS FOR THE BATCH SIMULATOR HERE: * 00910000
*********************************************************************************
** INF.INFIN DD * 00920000
** PLACE QUERY STATEMENTS HERE 00930000
*********************************************************************************
CINFOSBI

Figure A-7  CINFOSBI — JCL to Run the Batch Simulator with Access to DL/I Databases and DB2 Tables with the Call Attach Facility (Page 1 of 2)
Figure A-7  CINFOSBI — JCL to Run the Batch Simulator with Access to DL/I Databases and DB2 Tables with the Call Attach Facility (Page 2 of 2)
CMBACKUP

/* MEMBER CMBACKUP */
*******************************************************************************/
/* THIS PROCEDURE CREATES A BACKUP COPY OF THE COMMUNICATIONS */
/* FILE ON TAPE OR DISK, DEFAULTING TO TAPE. */
*******************************************************************************/
//CMBACKUP PROC INFCOM=, LOADLIB=, NAME=, FILENUM=, UNIT=, VOLSER= 
// VER EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=512K 
// INFCOM DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INFCOM 
// SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
// BACKUP EXEC PGM=INFORMUU,REGION=512K 
// STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB 
// INFPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
// INBACKUP DD DISP=(NEW,KEEP),DSN=&NAME,UNIT=&UNIT,VOL=SER=&VOLSER, 
// LABEL=(&FILENUM,SL) 
// PEND 
*******************************************************************************/
/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THE PROCEDURE. */
/* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: */
/* INFCOM - THE INFORM COMMUNICATIONS FILE. */
/* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. */
/* NAME - THE BACKUP FILE TO CREATE. */
/* FILENUM - THE NUMBER OF THE TAPE FILE TO CONTAIN THE BACKUP. */
/* THE DEFAULT IS 1. */
/* UNIT - THE UNIT OF THE BACKUP FILE. THE DEFAULT IS TAPE. */
/* VOLSER - THE VOLUME SERIAL NUMBER OF THE BACKUP FILE. */
*******************************************************************************/
//BACKUP EXEC CMBACKUP, 
// INFCOM='INFORM.INFCOM', LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', NAME='INFORM.BACKUP.INFCOM', FILENUM=1, UNIT=TAPE, VOLSER=XXXXXX 
//VER.SYSIN DD * 
VERIFY FILE(INFCOM) 

Figure A-8 CMBACKUP — JCL to Backup the Communication File
CMRESTOR

/* MEMBER CMRESTOR
*********************************************************************
//* THIS PROCEDURE RESTORES THE SYSTEM COMMUNICATIONS FILE FROM *
//* THE BACKUP DATASET CREATED BY THE 'CMBACKUP' JOB. THIS JOB *
//* ASSUMES THAT THE BACKUP FILE IS ON TAPE. *
*********************************************************************
//CMRESTOR PROC INFCOM=, LOADLIB=, NAME=, FILENUM=, UNIT=, VOLSER=
//DEFINE EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=512K
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//BEST EXEC PGM=INFORMUL,REGION=512K
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
//INFPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//INFORMCF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INFCOM
//INBACKUP DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&NAME,UNIT=&UNIT,VOL=SER=&VOLSER,
// LABEL=(&FILENUM,SL)
//PEND
********************************************************************
//* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. *
//* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: *
//* INFCOM - THE INFORM COMMUNICATIONS FILE. *
//* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. *
//* NAME - THE BACKUP FILE CREATED BY THE BACKUP PROCEDURE. *
//* FILENUM - THE NUMBER OF THE TAPE FILE CONTAINING THE BACKUP. *
//* THE DEFAULT IS 1. *
//* UNIT - THE UNIT OF THE BACKUP FILE. THE DEFAULT IS TAPE. *
//* VOLSER - THE VOLUME SERIAL NUMBER OF THE BACKUP FILE. *
//* ALSO CHANGE THE DEFINE.SYSIN SPECIFICATION AS YOU DID FOR THE *
//* INIT PROCEDURE. *
//* REFER TO THE IBM ACCESS METHOD SERVICES MANUAL FOR MORE *
//* INFORMATION. *
********************************************************************
//RESTORE EXEC CMRESTOR, INFCOM='INFORM.INFCOM', LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', NAME='INFORM.BACKUP.INFCOM', FILENUM=1, UNIT=TAPE, VOLSER=XXXXXX
//DEFINE.SYSIN DD *
DELETE 'INFORM.INFCOM' CLUSTER PURGE
DEFINE CLUSTER -
(NAME('INFORM.INFCOM') -
 VOL('VOLUME') -
 RECORDS(409) -
 SHAREOPTIONS(3 3) -
 WRITECHECK NUMBERED -
 OWNER('USER') -
 DATA(NAME('INFORM.INFCOM.Data') -
 CONTROLINTERVALSIZE(4096) -
 RECORDSIZE(4096 4096) -
 BUFFERSPACE(8192))
00220000

Figure A-9 CMRESTOR — JCL to Restore the Communication File
*
** MEMBER CNVRTDEF
********************************************************************
** THIS PROCEDURE RUNS THE DEFINITION CONVERT UTILITY IN ORDER TO
** CONVERT THE FOLLOWING ITEMS FROM OLDER VISION:INFORM RELEASE
** FORMATS TO THE DEFINITION PROCESSOR FORMAT:
** 1) FILE DEFINITIONS 2) TABLE DEFINITIONS
** 3) LOGICAL DATAVIEW DEFINITIONS 4) ASL PROCEDURES
** 5) EXTERNAL REQUESTS
********************************************************************
//CONVERT PROC LOADLIB=,
// RGN=,
// RUNMODE=,
// OUTPDS=,
// INPUT= 
//CONVRT EXEC PGM=CONVERT,REGION=&RGN,PARM='&RUNMODE'
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
//SYSTERM DD SYSOUT=* 
//OUTPDS DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&OUTPDS
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INPUT
//PEND
********************************************************************
** THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE.
** BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:
** LOADLIB - NAME OF THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.
** RGN - THE REGION SIZE. DEFAULT IS 512K.
** RUNMODE - THE CONVERT UTILITY RUN MODE. SPECIFY EITHER 'TEST'
** OR 'UPDATE'. THE DEFAULT IS 'TEST'.
** OUTPDS - THE NAME OF THE PARTITIONED DATASET WHERE THE
** CONVERTED OUTPUT WILL BE STORED.
** INPUT - SPECIFY A SINGLE INPUT STREAM AS EITHER A SEQUENTIAL
** OR A PDS MEMBER. EXAMPLE:
** SEQUENTIAL -- // INPUT='USER.SEQ.FILEDEFS'
** PARTITIONED -- // INPUT='USER.PDS.FILEDEFS(MEMBER)'
********************************************************************
//CONVERT EXEC CONVERT,
// LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',
// RGN=512K,
// RUNMODE=TEST,
// OUTPDS='USER.PDS.CNVDEFS',
// INPUT='USER.SEQ.FILEDEFS'
********************************************************************
Figure A-10  CNVRTDEF — JCL to Convert Definitions from Previous Release Formats to Definition Processor Format
EXECUTE THE COBOL QUICK START UTILITY.

**NOTE:**
- THE SYSCOPY DD STATEMENT IS USED FOR MVS COPYBOOK LIBRARIES.
- THE PANDD1 DD STATEMENT IS USED FOR PANDRAVALE COPYBOOK LIBRARIES.
- THE MASTER DD STATEMENT IS USED FOR LIRRABRARY COPYBOOK LIBRARIES.
- THIS UTILITY MAY ALSO BE INVOKED INTERACTIVELY UNDER TSO/ISPF.
- USING THE DEFINITION PROCESSOR COMPONENT IMPORT FUNCTION.

**PROCEDURE: COBOLQS**

```cobol
//* MEMBER COBOLQS
//*********************************************************************
//* EXECUTE THE COBOL QUICK START UTILITY. *
//* ***** NOTE ***** *
//* THE SYSCOPY DD STATEMENT IS USED FOR MVS COPYBOOK LIBRARIES. *
//* THE PANDD1 DD STATEMENT IS USED FOR PANVALET COPYBOOK LIBRARIES. *
//* THE MASTER DD STATEMENT IS USED FOR LIBRARIAN COPYBOOK LIBRARIES. *
//* THIS UTILITY MAY ALSO BE INVOKED INTERACTIVELY UNDER TSO/ISPF *
//* USING THE DEFINITION PROCESSOR COMPONENT IMPORT FUNCTION. *
//*********************************************************************
//COBOLQS PROC LOADLIB=, COPYLIB=, DEFLIB=, MEMBER=
//COBOLQS EXEC PGM=COBOLQS,REGION=1024K
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSCOPY DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&COPYLIB
//*PANDD1 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&COPYLIB
//*MASTER DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&COPYLIB
//SYSO04 DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&DEFLIB(&MEMBER)
//SYSIN DD DUMMY
//PEND
//***********************************************************************
//* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. *
//* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: *
//* * *
//* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. *
//* COPYLIB - THE COBOL COPY LIBRARY. *
//* DEFLIB - THE INFORM DEFINITION LIBRARY. *
//* MEMBER - MEMBER NAME FOR THE DEFINITION YOU ARE GENERATING. *
//* * *
//* YOU MUST ALSO PROVIDE THE APPROPRIATE SYSIN DATA IN THE *
//* COBOLQS.SYSIN DD OVERRIDE STMT. *
//***********************************************************************
//QS EXEC COBOLQS,
// LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',
// COPYLIB='COBOL.COPYBOOK',
// DEFLIB='INFORM.DEFLIB',
// MEMBER='NEWNAME'
//COBOLQS.SYSIN DD *
//FILEGEN NAME='NEWNAME',TYPE=FIXED,BUFFSIZE=80
//SEGMENT NAME='OFFICE',NUMBER=10,LEVEL=1

01 OFFICE-DATA.
 02 OFFICE-CODE PIC S9(3).
 02 OFFICE-ADDRESS.
    03 OFFICE-STREET PIC X(20).
    03 OFFICE-CITY PIC X(15).
    03 OFFICE-STATE PIC X(2).
    03 OFFICE-ZIP. 04 OFFICE-ZIP-FIRST-FIVE PIC X(5).
    04 OFFICE-ZIP-LAST-FOUR PIC X(4).
    03 OFFICE-AREA-CODE PIC X(3).
    02 SPEED-DIAL PIC X(3).
    02 FILLER PIC X(4).

$ECONOBOL
```

Figure A-11 COBOLQS — JCL to Run the COBOL Quick Start Utility to Generate a VISION:Inform File Definition from a COBOL Copybook
CREATFIN

EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=512K  
SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
DEFERRAL DD *  
REPRO EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=512K  
SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
REPRO.SYSIN DD *  
REPRO -  
INFILE(INPUT) -  
OUTFILE(OUTPUT) -  

Figure A-12  CREATFIN — JCL to Create the VSAM FINANCE Test File
CREATUTL

Figure A-13  CREATUTL — JCL to Create the Utility Library for the Definition Processor
/* MEMBER DB2CALL

This job performs the assembly and program preparation steps required for the 'DB2MOD' program from 'INFORM.SRCLIB' to be used with the DB2 CALL ATTACH facility.

STEP 1 - ASSEMBLE THE INFORM DB2 MODULE.

GEN EXEC PGM=ASMA90,PARM='DECK,NOOBJECT',REGION=2M

//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 

//SYSPUNCH DD DISP=(MOD, PASS), DSN=&&GENOUT, UNIT=SYSDA, 
// SPACE=(800, (200, 200)), 
// DCB=(RECFM=FB, LRECL=80, BLKSIZE=3200) 

//SYSUT1 DD UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(CYL, (1,1)) 

//SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=SYS1.MACLIB 

//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR, DSN=INFORM.SRCLIB(DB2MOD) 

STEP 2 - INVOKE THE STANDARD DB2 PREPARE PROCEDURE.

** NOTE **

THE "MEM" AND "USER" DSNHASM PROC PARAMETERS MAY BE CHANGED AS NEEDED.

MEM = MEMBER NAME TO BE CREATED IN DBRMLIB.

USER = HIGH LEVEL DSN PREFIX FOR DBRMLIB.DATA PDS.

"SYSLMOD" MUST SPECIFY THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOADLIB. DO NOT ALTER THE LKED.SYSIN STATEMENTS.

PREP EXEC DSNHASM, 

MEM=MARKSQL, 

USER=USERID, 

PARM.PC='HOST(ASM),STDSQL(86)' 

PC.SYSIN DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE), DSN=&&GENOUT 

/LKED.SYSLMOD DD DISP=OLD, DSN=INFORM.LOADLIB 

/LKED.SYSIN DD * 

INCLUDE SYSLIB(DSNALI) 

MODE AMODE(31), RMODE(ANY) 

NAME MARKSQL(R)

Figure A-14  DB2CALL — JCL Assemble and Prepare the VISION:Inform DB2 Module for the DB2 CALL Attach Facility
Figure A-15  DB2IMS — JCL to Assemble and Prepare the VISION:Inform DB2 Module for the DB2 IMS Attach Facility
DB2QS

//* MEMBER DB2QS 00010000
//* EXECUTE THE DB2 QUICK START UTILITY. 00020000
//* THIS UTILITY MAY ALSO BE INVOKED INTERACTIVELY UNDER TSO/ISPF 00030000
//* USING THE DEFINITION PROCESSOR COMPONENT IMPORT FUNCTION. 00040000
//* EXECUTE THE DB2 QUICK START UTILITY. 00050000
//* THIS UTILITY MAY ALSO BE INVOKED INTERACTIVELY UNDER TSO/ISPF 00060000
//* USING THE DEFINITION PROCESSOR COMPONENT IMPORT FUNCTION. 00070000

//DB2QS PROC LOADLIB=, 00080000
// DB2LOAD=, 00090000
// DEFLIB= 00100000
//DB2QS EXEC PGM=DB2QS,REGION=1024K 00110000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB 00120001
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DB2LOAD 00130001
//SYSTERM DD DUMMY 00140000
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(DSORG=PS,RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=1330) 00150001
//SYS004 DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&DEFLIB 00160001
//SYSIN DD DUMMY 00170000
//PEND 00180000

//* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. 00190000
//* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: 00200000
//* * 00210000
//* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. 00220000
//* DB2LOAD - THE DB2 SYSTEM LOAD LIBRARY NAME. 00230000
//* DEFLIB - THE INFORM DEFINITION LIBRARY. 00240000
//* * 00250000
//* YOU MUST ALSO PROVIDE THE APPROPRIATE SYSIN DATA IN THE 00260000
//* DB2QS.SYSIN DD OVERRIDE STMT. 00270000

//QS EXEC DB2QS, 00280000
// LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', 00290001
// DB2LOAD='DB2.DSNLOAD', 00300000
// DEFLIB='INFORM.DEFLIB' 00310001
//DB2QS.SYSIN DD * 00320000

DB2CNTL DB2PLAN=DB2QS,DB2SYS=DB2 00330000
FILEGEN NAME=DB2QS,BUFFSIZE=1024K 00340000
SEGMENT NAME=DEPT,NUMBER=10,LEVEL=1,TABLE=DEPT,CREATOR=DSN8230, PRINT=ALL 00350000
NEWPAGE 00360000
SEGMENT NAME=EMPLOYEE,NUMBER=20,LEVEL=2,TABLE=EMP,CREATOR=DSN8230, PRINT=ALL 00370000
NEWPAGE 00380000
SEGMENT NAME=PROJECT,NUMBER=30,LEVEL=2,TABLE=PROJ,CREATOR=DSN8230, PRINT=ALL 00390000

Figure A-16  DB2QS — JCL to Run the DB2 Quick Start Utility to Convert DB2 Table Definitions into VISION:Inform File Definitions
A–28 Advantage VISION:Inform 4.0 for CICS Installation Guide

Figure A-17  DB2TSO — JCL to Assemble and Prepare the VISION:Inform DB2 Module for the DB2 TSO Attach Facility
//* MEMBER DFHCSDUP 00010000
//* THIS JOB INSTALLS THE CICS SYSTEM DEFINITION OF THE INFORM 00020000
//* SYSTEM FOR CICS SYSTEMS. 00030000
//* NOTE - IF USING HOSTCONNECT SERVER, OR IF CONCURRENT UPDATE 00040008
//* ACCESS TO THE FOREGROUND LIBRARY IS DESIRED, USE JCL 00042008
//* MEMBER DFHCSD2 INSTEAD OF THIS JCL MEMBER. 00043000
//********************************************************************* 00050000
INST PROC CICSLIB=, 00060001
CSDFILE= 00070001
CSDUP EXCE PGM=DFHCSDUP,REGION=1M 00080008
/STPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&CICSLIB 00090002
/DFHCSD DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&CSDFILE 00100002
/SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 00110001
PEND 00120001
//********************************************************************* 00130000
THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. 00140001
BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: 00150001
CICSLIB - THE CICS LOAD LIBRARY CONTAINING THE DFHCSDUP PROGRAM. 00170000
CSDFILE - THE CICS SYSTEM DEFINITION FILE. 00190000
NOTE: THE CSD ENTRIES MAY BE ALTERED AS FOLLOWS: 00190000
1) THE GROUP AND LIST NAMES MAY BE CHANGED AS NEEDED. 00200000
THE GROUP NAME MUST BE THE SAME IN ALL DEFINITIONS. 00230000
THE DEFAULT GROUPNAME IS INFORM. 00240000
2) THE PROFILE NAME MAY BE CHANGED. 00250000
THE DEFAULT PROFILE NAME IS INFORM. 00260000
3) FOR TRANSACTION DEFINITIONS, THE TRANSACTION NAME 00270000
MAY BE CHANGED TO ANY VALID NAME. DEFAULT TRANSACTION 00280000
NAMES ARE INFP, INFM, INFN, AND INFJ. IF THE INFN 00290000
TRANSACTION NAME IS CHANGED, THE USER PARMBLK 00300000
PARAMETER KEYWORD "IPARM" MUST BE CHANGED TO MATCH. 00310000
IF THE PROGRAM NAMES ARE CHANGED, THE PROGRAM KEYWORD 00320000
ON THE TRANSACTION DEFINITIONS MUST BE CHANGED 00330000
CORRESPONDINGLY. 00340000
4) FOR FILE DEFINITIONS, THE FILE NAME AND DSNAME 00350000
PARAMETERS MAY BE CHANGED. IF THE FILE NAME IS 00360000
CHANGED, ONLY THE FIRST SIX CHARACTERS MAY BE CHANGED. 00370000
THEY MUST MATCH THE PREFIX USED ON THE PROGRAM AND 00380000
MAPSET NAMES. 00390000
5) THE FIRST SIX CHARACTERS OF THE MAPSET NAME MAY BE 00400000
CHANGED. THIS MUST BE DONE AS A GLOBAL CHANGE SO THAT 00410000
ALL MAPSET PREFIXES ARE THE SAME. 00420000
THE DEFAULT MAPSET PREFIX IS INFORM. 00430000
6) THE FIRST SIX CHARACTERS OF THE PROGRAM NAME MAY BE 00440000
CHANGED. THE DEFAULT PROGRAM PREFIX IS INFORM. 00450000
THE DEFINITIONS ARE SET UP SO THAT NAME CHANGES NECESSARY TO 00460000
CONFORM TO INSTALLATION NAMING CONVENTIONS MAY BE SAFELY 00480000
ACCOMPLISHED BY DOING A GLOBAL CHANGE OF "INFORM" TO ANY VALID 00490000
SIX CHARACTER NAME PREFIX. 00500000
//********************************************************************* 00510000
INST EXEC INST, 00520000
CICSLIB='USER.CICS.SDFHLOAD', 00530000
CSDFILE='USER.CICS.CSD' 00540000
SYSIN DD * 00550000
*********************************************************************** 00560000
* DEFINE THE GROUP AND LIST ENTRIES. 00570000
*********************************************************************** 00580000
ADD GROUP(INFORM) LIST(USERLIST) 00590000
*********************************************************************** 00600000
* DEFINE THE PROFILE ENTRY. 00610000
*********************************************************************** 00620000
Figure A-18   DFHCSDUP — JCL to Define VISION:Inform to CICS (Page 1 of 3)
DEFINE PROFILE(INFORM) GROUP(INFORM) SCRSIZE(ALTERNATE) UCTRAN(YES) 00630009
DESCRIPTION(VISION:INFORM RELEASE 4.0) 00640009
***********************************************************************
* DEFINE THE 3270 PLATFORM INTERFACE TRANSACTION. *
*********************************************************************** 00660000
DEFINE TRANSACTION(INFP) GROUP(INFORM) PROGRAM(INFORMOL) 00670000
TWASIZE(500) PROFILE(INFORM) SPURGE(YES) TPURGE(YES) 00680009
***********************************************************************
* DEFINE THE REMOTE PLATFORM INTERFACE FOR ALL REMOTE PLATFORMS *
* EXCEPT FOR RELEASE 2.0B AND HIGHER OF VISION:JOURNEY FOR *
* WINDOWS AND RELEASE 3.0 OF VISION:JOURNEY FOR DOS. *
* NOTE: REMOVE THE INFM AND INFN TRANSACTIONS IF THIS REMOTE *
* SUPPORT IS NOT NEEDED *
*********************************************************************** 00700000
DEFINE TRANSACTION(INFM) GROUP(INFORM) PROGRAM(INFORMMI) 00710000
TWASIZE(500) PROFILE(INFORM) SPURGE(YES) TPURGE(YES) 00720009
DEFINE TRANSACTION(INFN) GROUP(INFORM) PROGRAM(INFORMOM) 00730000
TWASIZE(500) PROFILE(INFORM) SPURGE(YES) TPURGE(YES) 00740009
***********************************************************************
* DEFINE THE REMOTE PLATFORM INTERFACE FOR RELEASE 2.0B AND HIGHER OF *
* VISION:JOURNEY FOR WINDOWS AND RELEASE 3.0 OF VISION:JOURNEY FOR *
* DOS. *
* NOTE: REMOVE THE INFJ TRANSACTION IF THIS REMOTE PLATFORM *
* SUPPORT IS NOT NEEDED *
*********************************************************************** 00760000
DEFINE TRANSACTION(INFJ) GROUP(INFORM) PROGRAM(INFORMJY) 00770000
TWASIZE(500) PROFILE(INFORM) SPURGE(YES) TPURGE(YES) 00780009
***********************************************************************
* DEFINE THE FILE ENTRIES. *
***********************************************************************
DEFINE FILE(INFORMLF) GROUP(INFORM) 00790000
DSNAME(INFORM.FGLIB) 00800001
LSRPOOLID(1) STRINGS(1) DATABUFFERS(2) 00810000
UPDATE(YES) RECORDFORMAT(F) RECOVERY(BACKOUTONLY) 00820000
DEFINE FILE(INFORMCF) GROUP(INFORM) 00830000
DSNAME(INFORM.INFCOM) 00840001
LSRPOOLID(NONE) STRINGS(1) DATABUFFERS(2) 00850000
UPDATE(YES) RECORDFORMAT(F) RECOVERY(NONE) 00860000
***********************************************************************
* DEFINE THE MAPSET ENTRIES. *
***********************************************************************
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORMA) GROUP(INFORM) 00870000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORMB) GROUP(INFORM) 00880000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORMD) GROUP(INFORM) 00890000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORME) GROUP(INFORM) 00900000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORMF) GROUP(INFORM) 00910000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORMH) GROUP(INFORM) 00920000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORMK) GROUP(INFORM) 00930000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORMN) GROUP(INFORM) 00940000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM0) GROUP(INFORM) 00950000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM1) GROUP(INFORM) 00960000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM2) GROUP(INFORM) 00970000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM3) GROUP(INFORM) 00980000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM4) GROUP(INFORM) 00990000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM5) GROUP(INFORM) 01000000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM6) GROUP(INFORM) 01010000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM7) GROUP(INFORM) 01020000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM8) GROUP(INFORM) 01030000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM9) GROUP(INFORM) 01040000
***********************************************************************
* DEFINE THE PROGRAM ENTRIES. *
***********************************************************************
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMAB) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01050000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMAR) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01060000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMAS) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01070000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMAV) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01080000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMCA) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01090000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMCC) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01100000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMEF) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01110000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMGF) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01120000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMJF) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01130000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMKF) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01140000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMF) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01150000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMNF) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01160000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMPF) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01170000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMQF) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01180000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMRF) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01190000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMSF) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01200000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMTF) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01210000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMUF) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01220000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMVF) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01230000
***********************************************************************
* DEFINE THE THE PROGRAM ENTRIES. *
***********************************************************************
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMAB) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01240000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMAR) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01250000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMAS) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01260000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMAV) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01270000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMCA) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01280000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMCC) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01290000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMEF) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01300000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMGF) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01310000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMJF) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01320000

Figure A-18  DFHCSDUP — JCL to Define VISION:Inform to CICS  (Page 2 of 3)
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMCD) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01330000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMCG) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01350000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMCM) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01400000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMCN) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01410000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMCO) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01420000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMCP) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01440000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMCR) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01450000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMCS) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01460000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMCT) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01470000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMCU) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01480000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMCV) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01490000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMCW) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01500000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMCX) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01510000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMCY) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01520000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMCZ) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01530000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMDK) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01540000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMDL) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01550000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMDN) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01560000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMDO) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01570000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMDR) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01580000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORML) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01590000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMLP) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01600000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMLQ) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01610000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMLS) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01620000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMLT) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01630000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMLV) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01640000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMV) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01650000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMD) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01660000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMME) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01670000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMF) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01680000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMG) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01690000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMH) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01700000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMML) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01710000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMN) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01720000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMP) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01730000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMQ) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01740000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMS) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01750000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMT) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01760000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMU) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01770000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMV) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01780000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMV) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01790000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMML) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01800000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMN) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01810000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMP) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01820000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMQ) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01830000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMR) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01840000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMS) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01850000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMT) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01860000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMU) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01870000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMV) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01880000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMML) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01890000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMN) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01900000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMP) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01910000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMQ) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01920000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMR) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01930000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMS) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01940000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMT) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01950000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMU) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01960000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMV) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01970000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMML) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01980000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMN) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 01990000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMP) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 02000000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMMT) GROUP (INFORM) LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) 02010000
DFHCSD2

A-32  Advantage VISION:Inform 4.0 for CICS Installation Guide

Figure A-19  DFHCSD2 — Alternate JCL to Define VISION:Inform to CICS (Page 1 of 4)
* DEFINE THE PROFILE ENTRY.  
***********************************************************************
DEFINE PROFILE(INFORM) GROUP(INFORM) SCRNSIZE(ALTERNATE) UCTRAN(YES) 00640000
DESCRIPTION(VISION:INFORM RELEASE 4.0) 00660000
***********************************************************************
* DEFINE THE 3270 PLATFORM INTERFACE TRANSACTION.  
***********************************************************************
DEFINE TRANSACTION(INFP) GROUP(INFORM) PROGRAM(INFORMOL) 00710000
TWASIZE(500) PROFILE(INFORM) SPURGE(YES) TPURGE(YES) 00720000
***********************************************************************
* DEFINE THE REMOTE PLATFORM INTERFACE FOR ALL REMOTE PLATFORMS * EXCEPT FOR RELEASE 2.0 AND HIGHER OF VISION:JOURNEY FOR WINDOWS AND RELEASE 3.0 OF VISION:JOURNEY FOR DOS.  
** NOTE: REMOVE THE INFM AND INFN TRANSACTIONS IF THIS REMOTE PLATFORM SUPPORT IS NOT NEEDED **  
***********************************************************************
DEFINE TRANSACTION(INFM) GROUP(INFORM) PROGRAM(INFORMMI) 00830000
*TWASIZE(500) PROFILE(INFORM) SPURGE(YES) TPURGE(YES) 00840000
DEFINE TRANSACTION(INFN) GROUP(INFORM) PROGRAM(INFORMOM) 00850000
TWASIZE(500) PROFILE(INFORM) SPURGE(YES) TPURGE(YES) 00860000
***********************************************************************
* DEFINE THE REMOTE PLATFORM INTERFACE FOR RELEASE 2.0B AND HIGHER OF VISION:JOURNEY FOR WINDOWS AND RELEASE 3.0 OF VISION:JOURNEY FOR DOS.  
** NOTE: REMOVE THE INFJ TRANSACTION IF THIS REMOTE PLATFORM SUPPORT IS NOT NEEDED **  
***********************************************************************
DEFINE TRANSACTION(INFJ) GROUP(INFORM) PROGRAM(INFORMJY) 00940000
TWASIZE(500) PROFILE(INFORM) SPURGE(YES) TPURGE(YES) 00950000
***********************************************************************
* DEFINE THE FILE ENTRIES.  
***********************************************************************
DEFINE FILE(INFORMLF) GROUP(INFORM) 01050000
DSNAME(INFORM.FGLIB) 01060000
LSRPOOLID(NONE) STRINGS(1) DATABUFFERS(2) 01070000
UPDATE(YES) RECORDFORMAT(F) RECOVERY(BACKOUTONLY) 01080000
DEFINE FILE(INFORMCF) GROUP(INFORM) 01100000
DSNAME(INFORM.INFCOM) 01110000
LSRPOOLID(NONE) STRINGS(1) DATABUFFERS(2) 01120000
UPDATE(YES) RECORDFORMAT(F) RECOVERY(NONE) 01130000
***********************************************************************
* DEFINE THE MAPSET ENTRIES.  
***********************************************************************
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORMA) GROUP(INFORM) 01250000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORMB) GROUP(INFORM) 01260000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORMD) GROUP(INFORM) 01270000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORME) GROUP(INFORM) 01280000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORMF) GROUP(INFORM) 01290000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORMH) GROUP(INFORM) 01300000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORMK) GROUP(INFORM) 01310000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORMN) GROUP(INFORM) 01320000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM0) GROUP(INFORM) 01330000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM1) GROUP(INFORM) 01340000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM2) GROUP(INFORM) 01350000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM3) GROUP(INFORM) 01360000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM4) GROUP(INFORM) 01370000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM5) GROUP(INFORM) 01380000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM6) GROUP(INFORM) 01390000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM7) GROUP(INFORM) 01400000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM8) GROUP(INFORM) 01410000
DEFINE MAPSET(INFORM9) GROUP(INFORM) 01420000
***********************************************************************
* DEFINE THE PROGRAM ENTRIES.  
***********************************************************************
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMAB) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01550000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMAR) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01560000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMAS) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01570000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMAB) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01580000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMAR) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01590000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMAS) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01600000
Figure A-19: DFHCSD2 — Alternate JCL to Define VISION:Inform to CICS (Page 2 of 4)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEFINE PROGRAM</th>
<th>GROUP</th>
<th>LANGUAGE</th>
<th>PROGRAM NUMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFORMAV</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01330000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCA</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01340000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCD</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01350000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCE</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01360000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCF</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01370000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCG</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01380000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCI</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01390000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCJ</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01400000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCL</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01410000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCM</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01420000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCN</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01430000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCO</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01440000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCP</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01450000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCR</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01460000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCS</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01470000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCT</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01480000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCV</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01490000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCW</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01500000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCX</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01510000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCY</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01520000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMCZ</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01530000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMD</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01540000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORME</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01550000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMF</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01560000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMG</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01570000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMH</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01580000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMI</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01590000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMJ</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01600000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMK</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01610000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORML</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01620000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMM</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01630000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMN</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01640000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMO</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01650000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMP</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01660000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMQ</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01670000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMR</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01680000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMS</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01690000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMT</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01700000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMU</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01710000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMV</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01720000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMW</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01730000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMX</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01740000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMY</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01750000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMZ</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01760000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMA</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01770000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMB</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01780000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMC</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01790000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMD</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01800000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORME</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01810000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMF</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01820000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMG</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01830000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMH</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01840000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMI</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01850000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMJ</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01860000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMK</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01870000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORML</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01880000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMM</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01890000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMN</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01900000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMO</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01910000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMP</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01920000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMQ</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01930000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMR</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01940000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMS</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>ASSEMBLER</td>
<td>01950000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure A-19  DFHCSD2 — Alternate JCL to Define VISION:Inform to CICS (Page 3 of 4)
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMSX) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01960000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMTM) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01970000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMTR) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01980000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMTV) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 01990000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMT1) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 02000000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMTB) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 02010000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMVC) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 02020000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMVP) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 02030000
DEFINE PROGRAM(INFORMVT) GROUP(INFORM) LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) 02040000

Figure A-19 DFHCSD2 — Alternate JCL to Define VISION:Inform to CICS (Page 4 of 4)
PROCEDURE TO RUN THE BACKGROUND PROCESSOR FOR DLI DATABASE ACCESS.

**NOTE** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE CONCATENATED TO THE INFBG.STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS.

The following is a sample execution of this procedure. Before you run this procedure, specify:

---

**Figure A-20 EXECDLI — JCL to Run the Background Processor with Access to DL/I Databases (No DB2 Access) (Page 1 of 3)**
EXECDDL

//* RGN  - THE REGION SIZE. THE DEFAULT IS 1800K.  * 00600001
//* PROG - BACKGROUND PROCESSOR LOAD MODULE. DEFAULT IS INFORMDE.  * 00600001
//* RESLIB - IMS RESLIB. THE DEFAULT IS IMSVS.RESLIB.  * 00600001
//* PSBLIB - THE PSB LIBRARY.  * 00600001
//* DBDLIB - THE DBD LIBRARY.  * 00600001
//* PSB - THE PSB NAME FOR IMS DATABASE ACCESS.  * 00600001
//* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.  * 00700001
//* SORTLIB - THE SYSTEM SORT LOAD LIBRARY (DEFAULT SYS1.SORTLIB).  * 00700001
//* FGLIB - THE INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY.  * 00700001
//* INFCOM - THE INFORM COMMUNICATION FILE.  * 00700001
//* INFLOG - THE INFORM HARDCOPY LOG FILE.  * 00700001
//* BGLIB - THE INFORM BACKGROUND LIBRARY.  * 00700001
//* REPORTS - THE INFORM PRINTED REPORT DATASET.  * 00700001
//* RUNCNTL - THE DATASET CONTAINING THE BACKGROUND PROCESSOR INPUT PARAMETERS. ***** NOTE ***** SAMPLE CONTROL INPUT EXISTS  * 00700001
//
//(Member OSCNTL of DATASET 'INFORM.SRCLIB').  * 00800001
//* HCSCFG - THE CONFIGURATION FILE FOR DYNAMIC ALLOCATION OF NAME OR A SEQUENTIAL FILE NAME. THIS FILE IS ALSO USED FOR THE HOST CONNECT SERVER WITH INTRACCESS.  * 00800001
//* HTMPTPL - THE DATA SET NAME OF THE PDS CONTAINING THE HTML TEMPLATES FOR HTML OUTPUT FORMAT. THE DEFAULT IS THE INSTALLATION SOURCE LIBRARY.  * 00800001
//* M4REPO - BACKGROUND PROCESSOR WORK FILE, SORT INPUT FILE.  * 00800001
//* M4SORT - BACKGROUND PROCESSOR SORT CONTROL INPUT AND OUTPUT.  * 00800001
//* M4REPI - BACKGROUND PROCESSOR INPUT, SORT OUTPUT FILE.  * 00800001
//*********************************************************************

INFBG EXEC EXECEDLI,
RGN=1800K,
PROG=INFORMDE,
RESLIB='IMSVS.RESLIB',
PSBLIB='INFORM.PSBLIB',
DBDLIB='INFORM.DBDLIB',
PSB='USERPSB',
LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',
SORTLIB='SYS1.SORTLIB',
FGLIB='INFORM.FGLIB',
INFCOM='INFORM.INFCOM',
INFLOG='INFORM.INFLOG',
BGLIB='INFORM.BGLIB',
REPORTS='INFORM.REPORTS',
RUNCNTL='INFORM.SRCLIB(OSCNTL)',
HCSCFG='INFORM.SRCLIB(HCSCNFIG)',
HTMPTPL='INFORM.SRCLIB',
M4REPO='INFORM.M4REPO',
M4SORT='INFORM.M4SORT',
M4REPI='INFORM.M4REPI',

//VER.SYSIN DD *
VERIFY FILE(FGLIB)
VERIFY FILE(INFCOM)
VERIFY FILE(BGLIB)

//INFBG.DFSVSAMP DD *
8192,6

//*********************************************************************

INCLUDE DD STATEMENTS FOR ALL FILES AND DATABASES AVAILABLE TO THIS BACKGROUND PROCESSOR HERE. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:

//INFBG.USERFILE DD ...........

IF YOU WANT TO ALLOW SUBFILE CREATION ENTER A DD STATEMENT FOR

Figure A-20 EXECDDL — JCL to Run the Background Processor with Access to DL/I Databases (No DB2 Access) (Page 2 of 3)
Figure A-20  EXECDLI — JCL to Run the Background Processor with Access to DL/I Databases (No DB2 Access)  (Page 3 of 3)
EXECOS

```/* MEMBER EXECOS 00010001
*()=>* PROCEDURE TO RUN THE BACKGROUND PROCESSOR AGAINST NON-DLI DATABASES 00020001
*/* DATABASES, * 00030001
*/* *** NOTE *** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN * 00040001
*/* THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO * 00050001
*/* ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE * 00060001
*/* CONCATENATED TO THE INFBG.STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS. * 00070001
*//*.ordinal_10000001
	EXECOS PROC RGN=, 00100001
	LOADLIB=, 00110001
	SORTLIB=, 00120001
	FGLIB=, 00130001
	INFCOM=, 00140001
	BGLIB=, 00150001
	REPORTS=, 00160001
	RUNCNTL=, 00170001
	HCSCFG=, 00180001
	HTMLTPL=, 00190001
	M4REPO=, 00200001
	M4SORT=, 00210001
	M4REPI= 00220001
	VER EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=512K 00230001
	SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 00240001
	FGLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&FGLIB 00250001
	INFCOM DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INFCOM 00260001
	BGLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB 00270001
	INFBG EXEC PGM=INFORMBB,REGION=&RGN 00280001
	STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4LOADLIB 00290001
	M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4BGLIB 00300001
	M4REPO DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4M4REPO 00310001
	SORTIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4M4SORT 00320001
	M4SORT DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4M4SORT 00330001
	SORTWK01 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG) 00340001
	SORTWK02 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG) 00350001
	SORTWK03 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG) 00360001
	HCSCFG DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4HCSCFG 00370001
	M4HTBASE DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4HTMLTPL 00380001
	INFIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4INFIN 00390001
	PEND 00400001
	.ordinal_10000001
	.ordinal_11000001
	.ordinal_12000001
	.ordinal_13000001
	.ordinal_14000001
	.ordinal_15000001
	.ordinal_16000001
	.ordinal_17000001
	.ordinal_18000001
	.ordinal_19000001
	.ordinal_20000001
	.ordinal_21000001
	.ordinal_22000001
	.ordinal_23000001
	.ordinal_24000001
	.ordinal_25000001
	.ordinal_26000001
	.ordinal_27000001
	.ordinal_28000001
	.ordinal_29000001
	.ordinal_30000001
	.ordinal_31000001
	.ordinal_32000001
	.ordinal_33000001
	.ordinal_34000001
	.ordinal_35000001
	.ordinal_36000001
	.ordinal_37000001
	.ordinal_38000001
	.ordinal_39000001
	.ordinal_40000001
	.ordinal_41000001
	.ordinal_42000001
	.ordinal_43000001
	.ordinal_44000001
	.ordinal_45000001
	.ordinal_46000001
	.ordinal_47000001
	.ordinal_48000001
	.ordinal_49000001
	.ordinal_50000001
	.ordinal_51000001
	.ordinal_52000001
	.ordinal_53000001
	.ordinal_54000001
	.ordinal_55000001
	.ordinal_56000001
	.ordinal_57000001
	.ordinal_58000001
	.ordinal_59000001
	.ordinal_60000001
	.ordinal_61000001
	.ordinal_62000001
	.ordinal_63000001
	.ordinal_64000001
	.ordinal_65000001
	.ordinal_66000001
	.ordinal_67000001
	.ordinal_68000001
	.ordinal_69000001
	.ordinal_70000001
	.ordinal_71000001
	.ordinal_72000001
	.ordinal_73000001
	.ordinal_74000001
	.ordinal_75000001
	.ordinal_76000001
	.ordinal_77000001
	.ordinal_78000001
	.ordinal_79000001
	.ordinal_80000001
	.ordinal_81000001
	.ordinal_82000001
	.ordinal_83000001
	.ordinal_84000001
	.ordinal_85000001
	.ordinal_86000001
	.ordinal_87000001
	.ordinal_88000001
	.ordinal_89000001
	.ordinal_90000001
	.ordinal_91000001
	.ordinal_92000001
	.ordinal_93000001
	.ordinal_94000001
	.ordinal_95000001
	.ordinal_96000001
	.ordinal_97000001
	.ordinal_98000001
	.ordinal_99000001
	.ordinal_10000001
**The following is a sample execution of this procedure.** 00500001
**Before you run this procedure, specify:** 00510001
**RGN - THE REGION SIZE. THE DEFAULT IS 1200K.** 00520001
**LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.** 00530001
**SORTLIB - THE SYSTEM SORT LOAD LIBRARY (DEFAULT SYS1.SORTLIB).** 00540001
**FGLIB - THE INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY.** 00550001
**INFCOM - THE INFORM COMMUNICATION FILE.** 00560001
**INFLG - THE INFORM HARDCOPY LOG FILE.** 00570001
**BGLIB - THE INFORM BACKGROUND LIBRARY.** 00580001
**REPORTS - THE DATASET FOR PRINTED REPORTS.** 00590001
**Figure A-21 EXECOS — JCL to Run the Background Processor with Access to Non-DL/I Databases (No DB2 Access) (Page 1 of 2)"
EXECOS

Figure A-21  EXECOS — JCL to Run the Background Processor with Access to Non-DL/I Databases (No DB2 Access)  (Page 2 of 2)
Glossary

Figure A-22  GLOSSARY — JCL to Obtain a Hard Copy Glossary Listing for a Data View
Note: The term ‘data view’ is one word in the product.

```plaintext
//** MEMBER INFOSB 00010000
//************************************************************************** 00020000
//** RUN THE BATCH SIMULATOR WITH ACCESS TO NON-DL/I DATABASES. ** 00030004
//** *** NOTE *** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN ** 00040004
//** THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO ** 00050004
//** ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE ** 00060004
//** CONCATENATED TO THE INF.STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS. ** 00070004
//************************************************************************** 00080000
//INFOSB PROC RGN=, 00090000
// LOADLIB=, 00100000
// SORTLIB=, 00110000
// INFCOM=, 00120000
// PGLib=, 00130003
// REPORTS=, 00140001
// HCSCFG=, 00150005
// HTMLTPL=, 00160005
// BGLib= 00170001
//VER EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=512K 00180000
//INFORMLF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&FGLib 00190000
//INFORMCF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INFCOM 00200000
//BGLib DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4&BGLib 00210000
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 00220000
//INF EXEC PGM=INFOSB,RGN=4&GON 00230000
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4&LOADLIB 00240000
//HALib DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4&BGLib 00250000
//MAREPO DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(2,2)) 00260000
//SYSSOUT DD SYSOUT=*= 00270000
//SORTLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4&SORTLIB 00280000
//SORTWK01 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA 00290000
//SORTWK02 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,CONTIG),UNIT=(SYSDA,SEP=SORTWK01) 00300000
//SORTWK03 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,CONTIG),UNIT=(SYSDA,SEP=(SORTWK01,SORTWK02)) 00310000
//INFORMLF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4&FGLib 00320000
//INFORMCF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4&INFCOM 00330000
//INFPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 00340000
//INFLIST DD SYSOUT=* 00350000
//HCSCFG DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4&HCSCFG 00360000
//INFREPT DD DISP=OLD,DSN=4&REPORTS 00370000
//PEND 00380000
//************************************************************************** 00390000
// THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. ** 00400000
// BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: ** 00410000
// RGN - THE REGION SIZE (DEFAULT 1024K). ** 00420000
// LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. ** 00430000
// SORTLIB - THE SYSTEM SORT LOAD LIBRARY (DEFAULT SYS1.SORTLIB). ** 00440000
// INFCOM - THE INFORM COMMUNICATION FILE. ** 00450000
// FGLib - THE INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY. ** 00460000
// REPORTS - THE DATASET FOR PRINTED REPORTS. ** 00470000
// HCSCFG - THE CONFIGURATION FILE FOR DYNAMIC ALLOCATION OF ** 00480000
// ALTERNATE FORMAT OUTPUT FILES. SPECIFY A PDS AND MEMBER** 00490000
// NAME OR A SEQUENTIAL FILE NAME. THIS FILE IS ALSO ** 00500000
// USED FOR THE HOST CONNECT SERVER WITH INTRACCESS. ** 00510000
// HTMPTPL - THE DATA SET NAME OF THE PDS CONTAINING THE HTML ** 00520000
// TEMPATES FOR HTML OUTPUT FORMAT. THE DEFAULT IS ** 00530000
// The INSTALLATION SOURCE LIBRARY. ** 00540000
// BGLib - THE INFORM BACKGROUND LIBRARY. ** 00550000
//************************************************************************** 00560000
//INF EXEC INFOSB,RGN=1024K, 00570000
// LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', 00580000
// SORTLIB='SYS1.SORTLIB', 00590000
// INFCOM='INFORM.INFCOM', 00600000
//************************************************************************** 00610000
```

Figure A-23 INFOSB — JCL to Run the Batch Simulator with Access to Non-DL/I Databases (No DB2 Access) (Page 1 of 2)
// FGLIB='INFORM.FGLIB'
// REPORTS='INFORM.REPORTS'
// HCSCFG='INFORM.SRCLIB(HCSCNFIG)',
// HTMLTPL='INFORM.SRCLIB',
// BGLIB='INFORM.BGLIB'
//VER.SYSIN DD *
VERIFY FILE(INFORMLF)
VERIFY FILE(INFORMCF)
VERIFY FILE(BGLIB)

//*********************************************************************
//* INCLUDE DD STATEMENTS FOR ALL FILES AND DATABASES AVAILABLE TO *
//* THE BATCH SIMULATOR HERE. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT: *
//* * *
//* //INF.USERFILE DD ............ *
//* * *
//* IF YOU WANT TO ALLOW SUBFILE CREATION ENTER A DD STATEMENT FOR *
//* EACH SUBFILE WITH THE FOLLOWING FORMAT: *
//* * *
//* //INF.USERSUBF DD ............ *
//* * *
//* IF YOU WANT TO ALLOW SUBFILE DEFINITION CREATION ADD A DD *
//* STATEMENT FOR M4SUBF0. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT: *
//* * *
//* //INF.M4SUBF0 DD DISP=MOD,DSN=USER.SUBFILE.DEFS *
//*********************************************************************
//* PLACE INPUT STATEMENTS FOR THE BATCH SIMULATOR HERE: *
///<INF.INFIN DD * *
PLACE QUERY STATEMENTS HERE

Figure A-23 INFOSB — JCL to Run the Batch Simulator with Access to Non-DL/I Databases (No DB2 Access) (Page 2 of 2)
**INFOSBI**

```bash
//** MEMBER INFOSBI
//******************************************************************************
// PROCEDURE TO RUN THE BATCH SIMULATOR WITH ACCESS TO DL/I DATABASES.*
//** *** NOTE *** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN *
//** THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO *
//** ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE *
//** CONCATENATED TO THE INF.STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS. *
//******************************************************************************
//INFOSB PROC RGN=, 00090000
// LOADLIB=, 00100000
// SORTLIB=, 00110000
// RESLIB=, 00120000
// PSBLIB=, 00130001
// DBDLIB=, 00140001
// PSB=, 00150000
// INFCOM=, 00160001
// PGLIB=, 00170000
// BGLIB=, 00180000
// REPORTS=, 00190003
// HCSCFG=, 00200005
// HTMLTPL=, 00210000
// PROG= 00220000
// VER EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=512K 00230000
// INFORMLF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&FGLIB 00240000
// INFORMCF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INFCOM 00250000
// BGLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB 00260000
// SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 00270000
// INF EXEC PGM=DFSRESLB,REGION=&RGN,PARM='DLI,&PROG,&PSB' 00280001
// STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB 00290000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB 00300000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PSBLIB 00310000
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DBDLIB 00320000
// IEFRDER DD DUMMY 00330000
// DFSRESLB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB 00340000
// M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB 00350000
// M4REPO DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(2,2)) 00360000
// SYSOUT DD SYSOUT=* 00370000
// SORTWK01 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA 00380000
// SORTWK02 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=(SYSDA,SEP=SORTWK01) 00390000
// SORTWK03 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=(SYSDA,SEP=(SORTWK01,SORTWK02)) 00400000
// INFORMLF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&FGLIB 00410000
// INFORMCF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INFCOM 00420000
// INFPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 00430000
// INFLIST DD SYSOUT=* 00440000
// HCSCFG DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HCSCFG 00450000
// M4HTBASE DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&HTMLTPL 00460000
// INFREPT DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&REPORTS 00470000
//PEND 00480000
//******************************************************************************
// THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE.*
// BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:
// RGN - THE REGION SIZE (DEFAULT 1800K). *
// LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. *
// SORTLIB - THE SYSTEM SORT LOAD LIBRARY (DEFAULT SYS1.SORTLIB). *
// RESLIB - THE IMS RESLIB (DEFAULT IMSVS.RESLIB). *
// PSBLIB - THE PSB LIBRARY. *
// DBDLIB - THE DBD LIBRARY. *
// PSB - THE INFORM PSB NAME (DEFAULT INFOSB). *
// INFCOM - THE INFORM COMMUNICATION FILE. *
// PGLIB - THE INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY. *
```

Figure A-24 INFOSBI — JCL to Run the Batch Simulator with Access to DL/I Databases (No DB2 Access) (Page 1 of 2)
INFOSBI

Figure A-24 INFOSBI — JCL to Run the Batch Simulator with Access to DL/I Databases (No DB2 Access) (Page 2 of 2)
Figure A-25 INIT — JCL to Initialize the Foreground Library, the Communication File, and the Background Library (Page 1 of 3)
Figure A-25  INIT — JCL to Initialize the Foreground Library, the Communication File, and the Background Library  (Page 2 of 3)
CYLINDERS(1 1) - 01270000
SHAREOPTIONS(3 3) - 01280000
CONTROLINTERVALSIZE(4096) - 01290000
RECORDSIZE(507 507) - 01300000
WRITECHECK NUMBERED - 01310000
OWNER('USER') - 01320000
DATA(NAME('INFORM.BGLIB.DATA')) 01330001
//INITBG.M4INPUT DD * 01340000
UCINIT 01350000

Figure A-25 INIT — JCL to Initialize the Foreground Library, the Communication File, and the Background Library (Page 3 of 3)
INIT2

JCL Samples A–49

Figure A-26 INIT2 —Alternative JCL to Initialize the Foreground Library, the Communication File, and the Background Library (Page 1 of 3)
DEFINE CLUSTER - 00640000
(NAME('INFORM.FGLIB') - 00650000
VOL('VOLUME') - 00660000
RECORDS(385) - 00670000
SHAREOPTIONS(3 3) - 00690000
WRITECHECK NUMBERED - 00700000
OWNER('USER') - 00710000
DATA(NAME('INFORM.FGLIB.DATA') - 00720000
CONTROLINTERVALSIZE(4096) - 00730000
RECORDSIZE(4088 4088) - 00740000
BUFFERSPACE(8192)) 00741000
//FGINITL.INFIN DD * 00750000
ULSLIB 00760000
//*********************************************************************
//* FOR COMINIT, ALSO CHANGE THE DEFCOM.INFIN STATEMENTS:
//* * 00770000
//* NAME('INFORM.INFCOM') * 00780000
//* NAME('INFORM.INFCOM.DATA') * 00790000
//* VOL('VOLUME') * 00800000
//* OWNER('USER') * 00810000
//* * 00820000
//* REFER TO THE IBM ACCESS METHOD SERVICES MANUAL FOR INFORMATION
//* ABOUT CHANGING THE DCB ATTRIBUTES. * 00830000
//* * 00840000
//* *** DO NOT MAKE ANY CHANGES IN INITCOM.INFIN *** * 00850000
//* *** DELETE CLUSTER STMTS ARE PROVIDED FOR RERUNS ONLY. *** * 00860000
//*********************************************************************
//COMINIT EXEC COMINIT,
// LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', 00870000
// INFCOM='INFORM.INFCOM' 00880000
//DEFCOM.SYSIN DD * 00890000
DELETE ('INFORM.INFCOM') CLUSTER PURGE 00900000
DEFINE CLUSTER - 00910000
(NAME('INFORM.INFCOM') - 00920000
VOL('VOLUME') - 00930000
RECORDS(409) - 00940000
SHAREOPTIONS(3 3) - 00960000
WRITECHECK NUMBERED - 01000000
OWNER('USER') - 01010000
DATA(NAME('INFORM.INFCOM.DATA') - 01020000
CONTROLINTERVALSIZE(4096) - 01030000
RECORDSIZE(4088 4088) - 01040000
BUFFERSPACE(8192)) 01050000
//INITCOM.INFIN DD * 01060000
ULSCOM 01070000
//*********************************************************************
//* FOR BGINIT, ALSO CHANGE THE DEFBG.SYSIN STATEMENTS:*
//** 01080000
//* NAME('INFORM.BGLIB') * 01090000
//* NAME('INFORM.BGLIB.DATA') * 01100000
//* VOL('VOLUME') * 01110000
//* OWNER('USER') * 01120000
//* * 01130000
//* REFER TO THE IBM ACCESS METHOD SERVICES MANUAL FOR INFORMATION
//* ABOUT CHANGING THE DCB ATTRIBUTES. * 01140000
//* * 01150000
//* *** DO NOT MAKE ANY CHANGES IN INITBG.M4INPUT *** * 01160000
//* *** DELETE CLUSTER STMTS ARE PROVIDED FOR RERUNS ONLY. *** * 01170000
//*********************************************************************
//BGINIT EXEC BGINIT,
// LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', 01180000
// BGLIB='INFORM.BGLIB' 01190000
//DEFBG.SYSIN DD * 01200000
DELETE 'INFORM.BGLIB' CLUSTER PURGE 01210000
DEFINE CLUSTER - 01220000
(NAME('INFORM.BGLIB') - 01230000
VOL('VOLUME') - 01240000
RECORDS(409) - 01250000
SHAREOPTIONS(3 3) - 01260000
WRITECHECK NUMBERED - 01270000
OWNER('USER') - 01280000
DATA(NAME('INFORM.BGLIB.DATA') - 01290000
CONTROLINTERVALSIZE(4096) - 01300000
RECORDSIZE(4088 4088) - 01310000
BUFFERSPACE(8192)) 01320000
//INITBG.M4INPUT DD * 01330000
ULSCOM 01340000

Figure A-26 INIT2 —Alternative JCL to Initialize the Foreground Library, the Communication File, and the Background Library (Page 2 of 3)
Figure A-26  INIT2 —Alternative JCL to Initialize the Foreground Library, the
Communication File, and the Background Library (Page 3 of 3)
INQRYQS

INQRYQS PROC RGN=2M, /* MEMBER INQRYQS */ LOADLIB=, /* UTILITY TO CONVERT VISION:INQUIRY FILE DEFINITIONS INTO */ ULSYSDB=, /* VISION:INFORM FORMAT FILE DEFINITIONS. */ DEFLIB= /* THE VISION:INQUIRY FILE DEFINITIONS MUST COME FROM A */ /* VISION:INQUIRY UNLOADED SYSTEM DATABASE FILE. SEE YOUR */ /* VISION:INQUIRY TECHNICAL REFERENCE MANUAL FOR INFORMATION ON */ /* HOW TO CREATE AN UNLOADED COPY OF THE SYSTEM DATABASE. */ /* THIS UTILITY MAY ALSO BE INVOKED INTERACTIVELY UNDER TSO/ISPF */ /* USING THE DEFINITION PROCESSOR IMPORT FUNCTION. */ 00010000 00020000 00030000 00040000 00050000 00060000 00070000 00080000 00090000 00100000 00110000 00120000 00130000 00140000 00150000 00160000 00170000 00180000 00190000 00200000 00210000 00220000 00230000 00240000 00250000 00260000 00270000 00280000 00290000 00300000 00310000 00320000 00330000 00340000 00350000 00360000 00370000 00380000 00390000 00400000

 Stevenson DD DISP=SHR,DSN=VISION:INQUIRY.UNLOADED.SYSDBASE, 00100000 00110000 00120000 00130000 00140000 00150000 00160000 00170000 00180000 00190000 00200000 00210000 00220000 00230000 00240000 00250000 00260000 00270000 00280000 00290000 00300000 00310000 00320000 00330000 00340000 00350000 00360000 00370000 00380000 00390000 00400000

Figure A-27 INQRYQS — JCL to Run the VISION:Inquiry Quick Start Utility to Convert VISION:Inquiry File Definitions into VISION:Inform File Definition Format
LBBACKUP

EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=512K
FGLIB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&FGLIB
BGLIB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&BGLIB
SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
BACKBG EXEC PGM=MARKUTIL,REGION=512K
STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&LOADLIB
M4LIST DD SYSOUT=* 
M4LIB DD DISP=(,CATLG,DELETE), DSN=&NAMEBG,
UNIT=&UNIT, VOL=SER=&VOLSER, LABEL=(&BGFILNO,SL)
BACKFG EXEC PGM=INFORMUD,REGION=512K
STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&LOADLIB
INFPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
INFORMLF DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&FGLIB
INBACKUP DD DISP=(NEW,KEEP), DSN=&NAMEFG,UNIT=&UNIT, VOL=SER=&VOLSER,
LABEL=(&FGFILNO,SL)
PEND

** **
*** NOTE *** DO NOT ALTER THE BACKBG.M4INPUT STATEMENT. **

/* MEMBER LBBACKUP */
/* THIS PROCEDURE CREATES BACKUP COPIES OF THE BACKGROUND LIBRARY AND FOREGROUND LIBRARY ON A TAPE DEVICE. */
/* */
/* ************************************************** */
/* LBBACKUP PROC FGLIB=, */
/* BGLIB=, */
/* LOADLIB=, */
/* NAMEFG=, */
/* FGFILNO=, */
/* NAMEBG=, */
/* BGFILNO=, */
/* UNIT=, */
/* VOLSER= */
/* */
/* VER EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=512K */
/* FGLIB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&FGLIB */
/* BGLIB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&BGLIB */
/* SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* */
/* BACKBG EXEC PGM=MARKUTIL,REGION=512K */
/* STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&LOADLIB */
/* M4LIST DD SYSOUT=* */
/* M4LIB DD DISP=(,CATLG,DELETE), DSN=&NAMEBG, */
/* UNIT=&UNIT, VOL=SER=&VOLSER, LABEL=(&BGFILNO,SL) */
/* BACKFG EXEC PGM=INFORMUD,REGION=512K */
/* STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&LOADLIB */
/* INFPRINT DD SYSOUT=* */
/* INFORMLF DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&FGLIB */
/* INBACKUP DD DISP=(NEW,KEEP), DSN=&NAMEFG,UNIT=&UNIT, VOL=SER=&VOLSER, */
/* LABEL=(&FGFILNO,SL) */
/* PEND */
/* */
/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. */
/* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: */
/* FGLIB - THE INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY. */
/* BGLIB - THE INFORM BACKGROUND LIBRARY. */
/* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. */
/* NAMEFG - NAME OF THE BACKGROUND LIBRARY BACKUP DATA SET. */
/* FGFILNO - THE NUMBER OF THE TAPE FILE TO CONTAIN THE BACKUP OF THE FOREGROUND LIBRARY. THE DEFAULT IS 2. */
/* NAMEBG - NAME OF THE BACKGROUND LIBRARY Backup DATA SET. */
/* BGFILNO - THE NUMBER OF THE TAPE FILE TO CONTAIN THE BACKUP OF THE BACKGROUND LIBRARY. THE DEFAULT IS 1. */
/* UNIT - THE UNIT OF THE BACKUP FILE. THE DEFAULT IS TAPE. */
/* VOLSER - THE VOLUME SERIAL NUMBER OF THE BACKUP FILE. */
/* */
/* *** NOTE *** DO NOT ALTER THE BACKBG.M4INPUT STATEMENT. */
/* */
/* BACKUP EXEC LBBACKUP, */
/* FGLIB='INFORM.FGLIB', */
/* BGLIB='INFORM.BGLIB', */
/* LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', */
/* NAMEFG='INFORM.BACKUP.FGLIB', */
/* FGFILNO=2, */
/* */

Figure A-28 LBBACKUP — JCL to Back up the Foreground and Background Libraries (Page 1 of 2)
Figure A-28  LBBACKUP — JCL to Back up the Foreground and Background Libraries (Page 2 of 2)
 Marriott International, Inc.  6500 Temporary Road  Bethesda, MD  20817

Figure A-29  LBRESTOR — JCL to Restore the Foreground and Background Libraries

Page 1 of 2
Figure A-29  LBRESTOR — JCL to Restore the Foreground and Background Libraries
(Page 2 of 2)
MEMBER LBREST2

* THIS PROCEDURE RESTORES THE FOREGROUND AND BACKGROUND LIBRARIES
* FROM BACKUP DATASETS CREATED BY THE LBBACKUP JOB. THIS JOB ASSUMES THAT THE BACKUP FILES ARE ON TAPE.
* THIS JOB SHOULD BE USED IF YOU ARE USING THE HOSTCONNECT SERVER OR IF YOU DESIRE TO ESTABLISH CONCURRENT UPDATE ACCESS TO THE FOREGROUND LIBRARY.

LBRESTOR PROC FGLIB=,
  BGLIB=,
  LOADLIB=,
  NAMEBG=,
  NAMEFG=,
  BGFILNO=,
  FGFILNO=,
  UNIT=,
  VOLSER=,
  DEFBG EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=512K
  SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
  RESTBG EXEC PGM=MARKUTIL,REGION=512K
  STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
  M4LIB DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&BGLIB
  M4LIST DD SYSOUT=*
  M4WORK DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&NAMEBG,LABEL=(&BGFILNO,SL),
    UNIT=&UNIT,VOL=SER=&VOLSER
  DEFFG EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=512K
  SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
  RESTFG EXEC PGM=INFORMUR,REGION=512K
  STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB
  INFPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
  INFORMLF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&FGLIB
  INBACKUP DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&NAMEFG,UNIT=&UNIT,VOL=SER=&VOLSER,
    LABEL=(&FGFILNO,SL)
  PEND

* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE.
* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:
* FGLIB - THE INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY.
* BGLIB - THE INFORM BACKGROUND LIBRARY.
* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY.
* NAMEBG - NAME OF THE BACKUP FILE FOR THE BACKGROUND LIBRARY. DEFAULT = 1.
* NAMEFG - NAME OF THE BACKUP FILE FOR THE FOREGROUND LIBRARY. DEFAULT = 2.
* UNIT - THE UNIT OF THE BACKUP FILE. THE DEFAULT IS TAPE.
* VOLSER - THE VOLUME SERIAL NUMBER OF THE BACKUP FILE.
* NAME('INFORM.FGLIB')
  NAME('INFORM.FGLIB.DATA')
  VOL('VOLUME')
  OWNER('USER')
* NAME('INFORM.BGLIB')
  VOL('VOLUME')
  OWNER('USER')

Figure A-30  LBREST2 — Alternative JCL to Restore the Foreground and Background Libraries (Page 1 of 2)
Figure A-30  LBREST2 — Alternative JCL to Restore the Foreground and Background Libraries (Page 2 of 2)
LIBCOPY

/* MEMBER LIBCOPY */

/***************************************************************************/
/* THIS PROCEDURE COPIES FOREGROUND LIBRARY ITEMS OF TYPE QUERY OR */
/* STMTS FROM ONE FOREGROUND LIBRARY TO ANOTHER. */
/***************************************************************************/

LIBCOPY PROC FROMLIB=, TOLIB=, FRMLOAD=, TOLOAD=, KOND=, RGN=,
VER EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=&RGN
TOLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&TOLIB
FROM EXEC PGM=INFORMUX,REGION=&RGN
STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&FRMLOAD
INFPRINT DD SYSOUT=* FROM.INFIN DD *
COPY name type userid TO name type userid
COPY name type userid TO name type userid REPLACE

Figure A-31  LIBCOPY — JCL to Copy Items of Type QUERY or STMTS from One Foreground Library to Another Foreground Library

COPY EXEC LIBCOPY,
FROMLIB='INFORM.TEST.FGLIB',
TOLIB='INFORM.PROD.FGLIB',
FRMLOAD='INFORM.TEST.LOADLIB',
TOLOAD='INFORM.PROD.LOADLIB',
KOND=('0,NE'),
RGN=1M

/* YOU MUST ALSO SPECIFY THE ITEMS TO BE COPIED, THE NAMES TO BE */
/* USED IN THE TARGET FOREGROUND LIBRARY, AND OPTIONALLY SPECIFY */
/* THE REPLACE OPTION, AFTER THE "FROM.INFIN" DD STATEMENT. */

COPY name type userid TO name type userid
COPY name type userid TO name type userid REPLACE

/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. */
/* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: */
/* FROMLIB - THE SOURCE INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY. */
/* TOLIB - THE TARGET INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY. */
/* FRMLOAD - THE SOURCE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. */
/* TOLOAD - THE TARGET INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. */
/* KOND - CONDITION CODE FOR EXECUTION OF "TO" STEP. THE */
/* DEFAULT IS (0,NE). */
/* RGN - REGION SIZE. DEFAULT IS 1M. */
/* YOU MUST ALSO SPECIFY THE ITEMS TO BE COPIED, THE NAMES TO BE */
/* USED IN THE TARGET FOREGROUND LIBRARY, AND OPTIONALLY SPECIFY */
/* THE REPLACE OPTION, AFTER THE "FROM.INFIN" DD STATEMENT. */

COPY EXEC LIBCOPY,
FROMLIB='INFORM.TEST.FGLIB',
TOLIB='INFORM.PROD.FGLIB',
FRMLOAD='INFORM.TEST.LOADLIB',
TOLOAD='INFORM.PROD.LOADLIB',
KOND=('0,NE'),
RGN=1M

/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. */
/* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: */
/* FROMLIB - THE SOURCE INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY. */
/* TOLIB - THE TARGET INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY. */
/* FRMLOAD - THE SOURCE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. */
/* TOLOAD - THE TARGET INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. */
/* KOND - CONDITION CODE FOR EXECUTION OF "TO" STEP. THE */
/* DEFAULT IS (0,NE). */
/* RGN - REGION SIZE. DEFAULT IS 1M. */
/* YOU MUST ALSO SPECIFY THE ITEMS TO BE COPIED, THE NAMES TO BE */
/* USED IN THE TARGET FOREGROUND LIBRARY, AND OPTIONALLY SPECIFY */
/* THE REPLACE OPTION, AFTER THE "FROM.INFIN" DD STATEMENT. */

COPY name type userid TO name type userid
COPY name type userid TO name type userid REPLACE

/* YOU MUST ALSO SPECIFY THE ITEMS TO BE COPIED, THE NAMES TO BE */
/* USED IN THE TARGET FOREGROUND LIBRARY, AND OPTIONALLY SPECIFY */
/* THE REPLACE OPTION, AFTER THE "FROM.INFIN" DD STATEMENT. */

COPY name type userid TO name type userid
COPY name type userid TO name type userid REPLACE

/* YOU MUST ALSO SPECIFY THE ITEMS TO BE COPIED, THE NAMES TO BE */
/* USED IN THE TARGET FOREGROUND LIBRARY, AND OPTIONALLY SPECIFY */
/* THE REPLACE OPTION, AFTER THE "FROM.INFIN" DD STATEMENT. */

COPY name type userid TO name type userid
COPY name type userid TO name type userid REPLACE

/* YOU MUST ALSO SPECIFY THE ITEMS TO BE COPIED, THE NAMES TO BE */
/* USED IN THE TARGET FOREGROUND LIBRARY, AND OPTIONALLY SPECIFY */
/* THE REPLACE OPTION, AFTER THE "FROM.INFIN" DD STATEMENT. */

COPY name type userid TO name type userid
COPY name type userid TO name type userid REPLACE

/* YOU MUST ALSO SPECIFY THE ITEMS TO BE COPIED, THE NAMES TO BE */
/* USED IN THE TARGET FOREGROUND LIBRARY, AND OPTIONALLY SPECIFY */
/* THE REPLACE OPTION, AFTER THE "FROM.INFIN" DD STATEMENT. */

COPY name type userid TO name type userid
COPY name type userid TO name type userid REPLACE

/* YOU MUST ALSO SPECIFY THE ITEMS TO BE COPIED, THE NAMES TO BE */
/* USED IN THE TARGET FOREGROUND LIBRARY, AND OPTIONALLY SPECIFY */
/* THE REPLACE OPTION, AFTER THE "FROM.INFIN" DD STATEMENT. */

COPY name type userid TO name type userid
COPY name type userid TO name type userid REPLACE
Figure A-32 LINKLIB — JCL to Link Edit the CA-Librarian Interface Modules with the COBOL Quick Start Utility
LINKLIBR — JCL to Link Edit the CA-Librarian Interface with the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility
Figure A-34  LINKPAN — JCL to Link edit the CA-Panvalet Interface Modules with the COBOL Quick Start Utility
//* MEMBER LINKPANR 00010000
//**************************************************************************** 00020000
//* LINK PANVALET INTERFACE MODULES WITH RESULTS QUICK START.  * 00030000
//**************************************************************************** 00040000
//PNLNK PROC LOADLIB=, 00050000
// PANLOAD= 00060000
//LINK EXEC PGM=IEWL,REGION=1M,PARM='LIST,MAP,LET,NCAL' 00070000
//SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PANLOAD 00080000
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 00090000
//SYSUT1 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1)) 00100000
//LIBSYS DD DISP=SHR,DSN=\LOADLIB 00110000
//SYSLMOD DD DISP=SHR,DSN=\LOADLIB 00120000
// PEND 00130000
//**************************************************************************** 00140000
//* BEFORE SUBMITTING THIS JCL, YOU MUST SPECIFY THE FOLLOWING  * 00150000
//* INFORMATION: * 00160000
//* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. * 00170000
//* PANLOAD - THE CA-PANVALET SYSTEM LOAD LIBRARY. * 00180000
//* PANLINK EXEC PNLNK, 00190000
//* LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', 00200000
//* PANLOAD='PANVALET.SYSTEM.LOADLIB' 00210000
//* LINK.SYSLIN DD * 00220000
//* INCLUDE LIBSYS(PAM) 00230000
//* INCLUDE SYSLMOD(DYL280PX) 00240000
//* ENTRY DYL280P 00250000
//* NAME DYL280P(R) 00260000

Figure A-35  LINKPANR — JCL to Link Edit the CA-Panvalet Interface with the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility
/** MEMBER LSXASMLK */ ** PROCEDURE TO ASSEMBLE/LINK A USER-WRITTEN INFREPT EXIT ROUTINE. */ **LSXASMLK PROC SRC LIB=, MAC LIB=, LOAD LIB= */ ** Include EXEC PGM=ASMA90, PARM='NODECK,Object, LIST', REGION=2M */ **SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR, DSN=MACLIB */ **SYSLIB DD UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(CYL, (1,1)) */ **SYSPRINT DD SYSLIB DD PARM='RENT, XREF, LIST, NCAL, SIZE=(200K, 56K)' */ **LKED EXEC PGM=HEWL, REGION=2M, COND=(0, NE), PARM='RENT, XREF, LIST, NCAL, SIZE=(200K, 56K)' */ **SYSLIB DD UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(CYL, (3,2)) */ **SYSLIB DD DSN=INFORM.SRCLIB */ **SYSPRINT DD */ **PEND */ 

Figure A-36 LSXASMLK — JCL to Assemble and Link a User Written INFREPT Exit Routine
M4PASMLK

//* MEMBER M4PASMLK
******************************************************************************
//* THIS PROCEDURE ASSEMBLES AND LINKS THE INSTALLATION-DEPENDENT *
//* BACKGROUND PROCESSOR PARAMETER MODULE, M4PARAMS. *
******************************************************************************
M4PASMLK PROC LOADLIB=, SRCLIB= 
/ASSEM EXEC PG=ASMA90, PARM="NODECK,OBJECT,LIST", REGION=2M 
//SYSUT1 DD UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(CYL,(1,1)) 
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
//SYSLIN DD DSN=&&M4PARAM, DISP=(PASS), UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(TRK,(1,1)) 
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&&SRCLIB(M4PARAMS) 
//LKED1 EXEC PG=HEWL, PARM="RENT,LET,LIST,NCAL,XREF",COND=(O,NE), REGION=2M 
//SYSUT1 DD UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(CYL,(1,1)) 
//SYSLMOD DD DISP=(OLD,PASS), DSN=&&LOADLIB 
//SYSUT2 DD DSN=&&M4PARAM, DISP=(OLD,DELETE), UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(TRK,(1,1)) 
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR, DSN=&&SRCLIB(M4PARAMS) 
//SYSUT2 DD UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(CYL,(1,1)) 
//SYSLMOD DD DISP=OLD, DSN=&&LOADLIB 
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
// PEND 
******************************************************************************
//* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. *
//* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: *
//* * 
//* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. *
//* SRCLIB - SOURCE LIBRARY CONTAINING THE MODIFIED M4PARAMS SOURCE. *
******************************************************************************
M4PLINK EXEC M4PASMLK, LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB' 
//LKED1 SYSLIN DD * 
// INCLUDE M4PARAMS 
// NAME INFORMMP(R) 
//LKED2 SYSLIN DD * 
// INCLUDE M4PARAMS 
// NAME M4PARAMS (R)

Figure A-37 M4PASMLK — JCL to Assemble and Link the Background Processor Parameter Module M4PARAMS

00010000
00020000
00030000
00040000
00050000
00060000
00070000
00080000
00090000
00100000
00110000
00120000
00130000
00140000
00150000
00160000
00170000
00180000
00190000
00200000
00210000
00220000
00230000
00240000
00250000
00260000
00270000
00280000
00290000
00300000
00310000
00320000
00330000
00340000
00350000
00360000
00370000
00380000
00390000
00400000
00410000

JCL Samples A–65
/* MEMBER MERGDEF 00010000
****************************************************************************** 00020000
/* THIS PROCEDURE DOES THE INITIAL CONVERSION OF DEFINITIONS FROM 00030000
*/ THE BACKGROUND LIBRARY TO THE FOREGROUND LIBRARY. WHEN RUN, ALL * 00040004
*/ FILE DEFINITIONS AND LOGICAL DATAVIEWS IN THE FOREGROUND LIBRARY * 00050004
*/ ARE DELETED, AND THEN ALL FILE DEFINITIONS AND LOGICAL DATAVIEWS * 00060004
*/ ARE COPIED FROM THE SPECIFIED BACKGROUND LIBRARY TO THE 00070004
*/ FOREGROUND LIBRARY. 00080004
****************************************************************************** 00090000
//MERGDEF PROC FGLIB=, 00100000
// BGLIB=, 00110000
// LOADLIB= 00120000
//VERIFY EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=512K 00130000
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 00140000
//INFORMLF DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&FGLIB 00150000
//BGLIB DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&BGLIB 00160000
//DUMP EXEC PGM=MARKUTIL,REGION=512K 00170000
//STEPLIB DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&LOADLIB 00180000
//M4LIST DD SYSPRINT=* 00190000
//M4LIB DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&&M4LIB 00200000
//COPY EXEC PGM=INFORMUC,REGION=2M 00210000
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&&LOADLIB 00220000
//M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&&M4LIB 00230000
//M4WORK DD DISP=(,PASS),UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE={TRK,(10,5)},DSN=&&M4WORK 00240000
//COPY EXEC PGM=INFORMUC,REGION=2M 00250000
//INFRINT DD SYSPRINT=* 00260000
//PEND 00270000
****************************************************************************** 00280000
/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. 00290000
*/ BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: 00300000
*/ 00310000
*/ FGLIB - THE INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY. 00320002
*/ BGLIB - THE INFORM BACKGROUND LIBRARY. 00330002
*/ LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. 00340002
*/ 00350000
*/ *** NOTE *** DO NOT CHANGE THE VERIFY.SYSIN STATEMENT 00360005
*/ OR THE DUMP.M4INPUT STATEMENT BELOW. 00370005
****************************************************************************** 00380000
//MERGE EXEC MERGDEF, 00390000
// FGLIB='INFORM.FGLIB', 00400002
// BGLIB='INFORM.BGLIB', 00400002
// LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB' 00400002
//VERIFY.SYSIN DD * 00410000
VERIFY FILE(INFORMLF) 00420000
VERIFY FILE(BGLIB) 00430000
//DUMP.M4INPUT DD * 00440000
UCDUMP 00450000
//COPY.INFIN DD * 00460000
$PROMOTE ALL 00470005
00480005
Figure A-38 MERGDEF — JCL to Convert and Copy All the File and Logical Data View Definitions from the Background Library to the Foreground Library

A-66 Advantage VISION:Inform 4.0 for CICS Installation Guide
// MEMBER MERGHLP
// EXECUTE THE FIELD DESCRIPTION MERGE UTILITY.
// NOTE - THIS SOURCE MEMBER SHOULD CONTAIN BLANKS IN COLUMNS 73-80,
// AT LEAST IN ALL INLINE INPUT 'DD /*' CONTROL STATEMENTS.
//***************************************************************

MERGHLP PROC LOADLIB=,
  // SORTLIB=,
  // UTILIB=,
  // BGLIB=,
  // FGLIB=,
  // DEFLIB=,
  // OLDDEF=,
  // NEWDEF=,
  // SRCLIB=,
  // RETREV EXEC PG=INFORMSB,REGION=2048K
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4LOADLIB
//SYSOUT DD SYSOUT=* //INFOPT DD SYSOUT=* //INLIST DD SYSOUT=
//INPREPT DD SYSOUT=*
//SORTLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4SORTLIB
//SORTWK01 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA
//SORTWK02 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA
//SORTWK03 DD SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA
//M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4GLIB
//MAREPO DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(2,2))
//INFORMCF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4FGLIB
//INFOPRT DD DISP=(NEW,PASS,DELETE),DSN=4&TEMP01,
//   UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(10,10)),
//   DCB=(DSORG=PS,RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=1330)
//INFINS DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4SORTLIB
//SORTWK01 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,1,1)
//SORTWK02 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,1,1)
//SORTWK03 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,1,1)
//M4SORT DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,1,1)
//MAREPO DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,1,1)
//M4LIST DD SYSOUT=* //SYSOUT DD DUMMY
//M4OLD DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE,DELETE),DSN=4&TEMP01
//MACORD DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF1 DD DISP=(NEW,PASS,DELETE),DSN=4&TEMP02,
//   UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(10,10)),
//   DCB=(DSORG=PS,RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=3120)
//M4SUBF2 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF3 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF4 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF5 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF6 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF7 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF8 DD DUMMY
//M4SUBF9 DD DUMMY
//M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4UTILLIB
//M4INPUT DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4SRCLIB(MERGHLP)
//MERGE EXEC PG=JEGENER,COND=(4,LT),REGION=2048K
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* //SYSIN DD DUMMY
//SYSUT1 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=4DEFLIB(4OLDDEF)
// DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE,DELETE),DSN=4&TEMP02

Figure A-39 MERGHLP — JCL to Convert the Field Descriptions from Older Release Format (Page 1 of 2)
Figure A-39  MERGHLP — JCL to Convert the Field Descriptions from Older Release Format (Page 2 of 2)
// * MEMBER PMBASMLK
// * ASSEMBLE AND LINK EDIT THE SYSTEM PARAMETER MODULE "PARMBLK".
// * ASSEMBLE AND LINK EDIT THE SYSTEM PARAMETER MODULE "PARMBLK".

PMBASMLK PROC SRCLIB=,
            MACLIB=,
            LOADLIB=,
            ASSEM EXEC PGM=ASMA90,PARM="NODECK,OBJECT,LIST",REGION=2M
            SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&MACLIB
            SYSUT1 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1))
            SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
            SYSLIN DD DISP=(,PASS),DSN=&&PRMBLK,UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(1,1))
            SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&&PRMBLK
            LKED EXEC PGM=HEWL,REGION=2M,COND=(4,LT),
            PARM='RENT,XREF,LET,LIST,NCAL,SIZE=(200K,56K)' 
            SYSUT1 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(3,2))
            PARMBLK DD DISP=(GLD,DELETE),DSN=&&PRMBLK
            SYSLMOD DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&&LOADLIB
            SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
            PEND

// * THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE.
// BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:
// SRCLIB - THE INFORM SOURCE LIBRARY NAME.
// MACLIB - THE INFORM MACRO LIBRARY NAME.
// LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY NAME.

PMBASMLK EXEC PMBASMLK,
            MACLIB='INFORM.MACLIB',
            SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB',
            LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB'
            LKED.SYSLIN DD *
            INCLUDE PARMBLK
            NAME INFORMPB(R)
            00210000
            00220000
            00230000
            00240000
            00250000
            00260000
            00270000
            00280000
            00290000
            00300000
            00310000
            00320000
            00330000
            00340000
            00350000
            00360000
            00370000
            00380000
            00390000
            00400000

Figure A-40 PMBASMLK — JCL to Assemble and Link the VISION:Inform Parameter Module PARMBLK
PROCEDURE TO ASSEMBLE/LINK A USER-WRITTEN PROFILE EXIT ROUTINE.

MEMBER PRXASMLK 00010000
//************************************************************************************* 00020000
// PROCEDURE TO ASSEMBLE/LINK A USER-WRITTEN PROFILE EXIT ROUTINE. * 00030000
/************************************************************************************************** 00040000
//PRXASMLK PROC SRCLIB=, 00050000
// MACLIB=, 00060000
// LOADLIB= 00070000
//ASSEM EXEC PGM=ASMA90,PARM='NODECK,OBJECT,LIST',REGION=2M 00080002
//SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&MACLIB 00090000
//SYSUT1 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(1,1)) 00100000
//SYSPRINT DD SYSLIB DD DISP=(,PASS),DSN=&&PREXIT,UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(1,1)) 00110000
//SYSLIN DD DISP=(,PASS),DSN=&&PREXIT,UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(1,1)) 00120000
//SYSLIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&&SRCLIB(PROEXITR) 00130000
//LKED EXEC PGM=HEWL,REGION=2M,COND=(0,NE), 00140002
// PARM='RENT,XREF,LET,LIST,NCAL,SIZE=(200K,56K)' 00150000
//SYSLIN DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(3,2)) 00160000
//PROEXITR DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE),DSN=&&PREXIT 00170000
//SYSLMOD DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&&LOADLIB 00180000
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 00190000
// PEND 00200000
//************************************************************************************* 00210000
//* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. * 00220000
//* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: * 00230000
//* 00240000
//* SRCLIB - THE INFORM SOURCE LIBRARY NAME. * 00250000
//* MACLIB - THE INFORM MACRO LIBRARY NAME. * 00260000
//* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY NAME. * 00270000
//************************************************************************************** 00280000
//PRXASMLK EXEC PRXASMLK, 00290000
// SRCLIB='INFORM.SRCLIB', 00300000
// MACLIB='INFORM.MACLIB', 00310000
// LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB' 00320000
//LKED.SYSLIN DD * 00330000
//INCLUDE PROEXITR 00340000
NAME INFORMIX(R) 00350000

Figure A-41  PRXASMLK — JCL to Assemble and Link a User Written Profile Exit Routine

A-70  Advantage VISION:Inform 4.0 for CICS Installation Guide
/* MEMBER PURGUTIL */

/* THIS PROCEDURE RUNS THE COMMUNICATIONS FILE PURGE UTILITY. A DATE PARAMETER IS PASSED TO THE UTILITY. ALL 'READY' STATUS REPORTS WITH A COMPLETION DATE EQUAL TO OR OLDER THAN THE SPECIFIED DATE WILL BE PURGED FROM THE COMMUNICATIONS FILE. */

/* *** NOTE *** THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM MUST BE CONCATENATED TO THE STEP2.STEPLIB DD STATEMENT. */

/* *** ALSO *** CICS MUST BE DOWN TO RUN THIS UTILITY. */

/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. */

/* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: */

/* RGN - THE REGION SIZE (DEFAULT 1800K). */
/* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. */
/* SORTLIB - THE LOAD LIBRARY CONTAINING THE SYSTEM SORT PROGRAM. */
/* SRCLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION SOURCE LIBRARY. */
/* DATE - THE DATE PARAMETER FOR THE PURGE UTILITY. ALL 'READY' STATUS REPORTS WITH A COMPLETION DATE EQUAL TO OR OLDER THAN THIS DATE WILL BE PURGED. */

/* */

/* //PRGUTIL PROC RGN=, */
// LOADLIB=, /* */
// SORTLIB=, /* */
// SRCLIB=, /* */
// UTILIB=, /* */
// FGLIB=, /* */
// INFCOM= /* */

/* //STEP1 EXEC PGM=INFORMSB,REGION=&RGN */
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB /* */
//INFORMLF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&FGLIB /* */
//INFORMCF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INFCOM /* */
//INFLIST DD DUMMY /* */
//INFPRINT DD DUMMY /* */
//INFREPT DD DUMMY /* */
//INFIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SRCLIB(PURGLIST) /* */
//STEP2 EXEC PGM=MARKIV,REGION=&RGN,PARM='&DATE' /* */
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB /* */
//M4LIST DD SYSOUT=* /* */
//M4REPO DD DISP=(NEW,PASS),DCB=(BLKSIZE=6400,BUFNO=3), /* */
//UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(5,2),RLSE) /* */
//M4SORT DD DISP=(NEW,PASS),UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,1) /* */
//SYSOUT DD DUMMY /* */
//SORTLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SORTLIB /* */
//SORTWK01 DD SPACE=(CYL,1,,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA /* */
//SORTWK02 DD SPACE=(CYL,1,,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA /* */
//SORTWK03 DD SPACE=(CYL,1,,CONTIG),UNIT=SYSDA /* */
//M4LIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&UTLIB /* */
//M4OLD DD DSN=&&PRG,DISP=(,PASS),UNIT=SYSDA /* */
//M4SUBF1 DD DSN=&&STMTS,DISP=(,PASS),UNIT=SYSDA /* */
//M4INPUT DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SRCLIB(PURGPROG) /* */
//STEP3 EXEC PGM=INFORMSB,REGION=&RGN,COND=(0,LT,STEP2) /* */
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB /* */
//INFORMCF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&FGLIB /* */
//INFORMCF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INFCOM /* */
//INFLIST DD DUMMY /* */
//INFREPT DD DUMMY /* */
//INFIN DD DISP=(OLD,PASS),DSN=&&STMTS /* */
//PEND /* */

/* */

/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. */

/* */

/* */

Figure A-42 PURGUTIL — JCL to Run the Communication File Purge Utility (Page 1 of 2)
Figure A-42  PURGUTIL — JCL to Run the Communication File Purge Utility (Page 2 of 2)
RESULTQS

`//* MEMBER RESULTQS` 00010000
`//EXECUTE THE RESULTS QUICK START UTILITY TO CONVERT VISION:RESULTS` 00020000
`//* OR VISION:EIGHTY DEFINITIONS INTO VISION:INFORM FORMAT.` 00030000
`//*` 00040000
`***** NOTE *****` 00050000
`//THE SYSCOPY DD STATEMENT IS USED FOR MVS COPYBOOK LIBRARIES.` 00060000
`//THE PANDD1 DD STATEMENT IS USED FOR PANVALET COPYBOOK LIBRARIES.` 00070000
`//THE MASTER DD STATEMENT IS USED FOR LIBRARIAN COPYBOOK LIBRARIES.` 00080000
`//*` 00090000
`//THIS UTILITY MAY ALSO BE INVOKED INTERACTIVELY UNDER TSO/ISPF` 00100000
`//* USING THE DEFINITION PROCESSOR COMPONENT IMPORT FUNCTION.` 00110000
`//*` 00120000
`//RESLTQS PROC RGN=2M,` 00130000
`// LOADLIB=,` 00140000
`// DEFLIB=,` 00150000
`// MEMBER=,` 00160000
`// RSLTLIB=,` 00170000
`// RSLTDEF= 00180000
`//CONVRT EXEC PGM=RESULTQS,REGION=&RGN` 00190000
`//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB` 00200000
`//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*` 00210000
`//*SYSCOPY DD DISP=SHR,DSN=USER.RESULTS.COPYLIB` 00220000
`//*PANDD1 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=USER.PANVALET.LIBRARY` 00230000
`//*MASTER DD DISP=SHR,DSN=USER.LIBR.MASTER` 00240000
`//SYS004 DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&DEFLIB(&MEMBER)` 00250000
`//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RSLTLIB(&RSLTDEF)` 00260000
`// PEND` 00270000
`//*` 00280000
`//* FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. BEFORE YOU` 00290000
`//* RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY:` 00300000
`//*` 00310000
`//* RGN - THE REGION SIZE. DEFAULT IS 2M.` 00320000
`//* LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. ` 00330000
`//* DEFLIB - THE LIBRARY(PDS) TO CONTAIN THE INFORM DEFINITIONS. ` 00340000
`//* MEMBER - THE PDS MEMBER NAME FOR THE CONVERTED VISION:INFORM` 00350000
`//* FILE DEFINITION IN THE DEFINITION LIBRARY. ` 00360000
`//* RSLTLIB - THE PDS CONTAINING THE VISION:RESULTS FILE` 00370000
`//* DEFINITION SOURCE STATEMENTS. ` 00380000
`//* RSLTDEF - THE PDS MEMBER NAME OF THE INPUT VISION:RESULTS` 00390000
`//* FILE DEFINITION TO BE CONVERTED. ` 00400000
`//*` 00410000
`//* *** N O T E ***` 00420000
`//*` 00430000
`//* THIS PROCEDURE ASSUMES INPUT FROM A PDS MEMBER. OPTIONALLY, IT` 00440000
`//* MAY ALSO COME FROM A RESULTS COPY (MVS PDS), COPYP (PANVALET), ` 00450000
`//* OR COPYL (LIBRARIAN) STATEMENT. IF SO, YOU MUST UN-COMMENT THE` 00460000
`//* APPROPRIATE SYSCOPY (MVS PDS), PANDD1 (PANVALET), OR MASTER` 00470000
`//* (LIBRARIAN) DD STATEMENT IN THE PROCEDURE, SPECIFYING THE` 00480000
`//* PROPER DATA SET NAME FOR THE LIBRARY USED. PLEASE REFER TO THE` 00490000
`//* MANUAL FOR DETAILS IN SETTING UP COPY SUPPORT.` 00500000
`//*` 00510000
`//STEP01 EXEC RESLTQS,RGN=2M,` 00520000
`// LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',` 00530000
`// DEFLIB='INFORM.DEFLIB',` 00540000
`// MEMBER=FILENAME,` 00550000
`// RSLTLIB='RESULTS.FILEDEFS',` 00560000
`// RSLTDEF=FILENAME` 00570000

Figure A-43 RESULTQS — JCL to Run the VISION:Results Quick Start Utility to Convert VISION:Results File Definitions into VISION:Inform Format
/* MEMBER TEXECDLI 00010001 */

REPORT TO RUN THE BACKGROUND PROCESSOR WITH ACCESS TO DL/I DATABASES AND DB2 TABLES USING THE TSO ATTACH FACILITY. 00030001

* REFER TO TSO COMMAND PROCESSOR INPUT (INFBG.SYSTSIN). 00040001

* CONCATEDENATED TO THE INFBG.STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS. 00050001

EXEC TEXECDLI PROC RGN=, 00060001
RESLIB=, 00130001
PSBLIB=, 00140001
DBDLIB=, 00150001
LOADLIB=, 00160001
SORTLIB=, 00170001
RS1LOAD=, 00180001
DB2LOAD=, 00190001
FGLIB=, 00200001
INFCOM=, 00210001
INFLOG=, 00220001
BGLIB=, 00230001
REPORTS=, 00240001
HCSCFG=, 00250001
HTMLTPL=, 00260001
M4REPO=, 00270001
M4SORT=, 00280001
M4REPI= 00290001
VER EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=512K 00300001
SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 00310001
FGLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&FGLIB 00320001
BGLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&BGLIB 00330001
INFCOM DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INFCOM 00340001
INFBG EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,REGION=&RGN 00350001
STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&LOADLIB 00360001
DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RS1LOAD 00370001
DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DB2LOAD 00380001
DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB 00390001
IMS DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&PSBLIB 00400001
DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&DBDLIB 00410001
DFSRESLB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&RESLIB 00420001
IEFERDER DD DUMMY 00430001
MALIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&FGLIB 00440001
M4REPO DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPO 00450001
SORTIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4REPI 00460001
M4SORT DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&M4SORT 00470001
SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 00480001
SORTLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&SORTLIB 00490001
SORTWK01 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG) 00500001
SORTWK02 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG) 00510001
SORTWK03 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG) 00520001
SORTMSG DD SYSOUT=* 00530001
INFORMLF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&FGLIB 00540001
INFORMCF DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INFCOM 00550001
INFLOG DD DISP=SHR,DSN=&INFLOG 00560001
INFRREPT DD DISP=OLD,DSN=&REPORTS 00570001
SYSOUT DD SYSOUT=* 00580001
SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=* 00590001
SORTWK01 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG) 00600001
SORTWK02 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG) 00610001
SORTWK03 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,5,,CONTIG) 00620001

Figure A-44 TEXECDLI — JCL to Run the Background Processor with Access to DL/I Databases and DB2 Tables with the TSO Attach Facility (Page 1 of 3)
Figure A-44 TEXECDLI — JCL to Run the Background Processor with Access to DL/I Databases and DB2 Tables with the TSO Attach Facility (Page 2 of 3)
/* IF YOU WANT TO ALLOW SUBFILE CREATION ENTER A DD STATEMENT FOR */
/* EACH SUBFILE WITH THE FOLLOWING FORMAT: */
/* */
/* //INFBG.USERSUBF DD ............ */
/* */
/* IF YOU WANT TO ALLOW SUBFILE DEFINITION CREATION ADD A DD */
/* STATEMENT FOR M4SUBF0. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT: */
/* */
/* //INFBG.M4SUBF0 DD DISP=MOD,DSN=USER.SUBFILE.DEFS */
//*****************************************************************************/
/* SET UP TSO COMMAND PROCESSOR INPUT HERE: */
//*****************************************************************************/
/* INFBG.SYSTSIN DD */
DSN SYSTEM (DB2 SYSTEM NAME) 01460001
RUN CP - 01470001
PLAN (PLANNAME) 01480001
CALL 'IMSVS.RESLIB(DFSRR00)' 'DLI,INFORMDE,PSBNAME' 01490001
END 01500001

Figure A-44 TEXECDLI — JCL to Run the Background Processor with Access to DL/I Databases and DB2 Tables with the TSO Attach Facility (Page 3 of 3)
PROCEDURE TO RUN THE BACKGROUND PROCESSOR WITH ACCESS TO NON-DLI DATABASES AND DB2 TABLES USING THE TSO ATTACH FACILITY.

REFER TO TSO COMMAND PROCESSOR INPUT (INFBG.SYSTSIN).

*** NOTE *** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE CONCATENATED TO THE INFBG.STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS.

EXECOS PROC RGN=, LOADLIB=, SORTLIB=, RS1LOAD=, DB2LOAD=, FGLIB=, INFCOM=, INFGLO=, BGLIB=, REPORTS=, RUNCNTL=, HCSCFG=, HTMLOTL=, M4REPO=, M4SORT=, M4REPI=

VER EXEC PGM=IDCAMS,REGION=512K

/* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: */
Figure A-45  TEXECOS — JCL to Run the Background Processor with Access to Non-DL/I Databases and DB2 Tables with the TSO Attach Facility (Page 2 of 3)
Figure A-45  TEXECOS — JCL to Run the Background Processor with Access to Non-DL/I Databases and DB2 Tables with the TSO Attach Facility (Page 3 of 3)
MEMBER TINFOSB 00100000

RUN THE BATCH SIMULATOR WITH ACCESS TO NON-DLI DATABASES AND DB2 TABLES USING THE TSO ATTACH FACILITY. * 00120000

REFER TO THE TSO COMMAND PROCESSOR INPUT (INF.SYSTIN). * 00130000

*** NOTE *** IF THE LANGUAGE ENVIRONMENT LOAD LIBRARY IS NOT IN * 00140000

THE STANDARD LOAD LIBRARY LIST MADE AVAILABLE TO * 00150000

ALL BATCH PROGRAMS ON YOUR HOST SYSTEM, IT MUST BE * 00160000

CONCATENATED TO THE INF.STEPLIB DD STATEMENTS. * 00170000

THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE. * 00180000

BEFORE YOU RUN THIS PROCEDURE, SPECIFY: * 00190000

RGN - THE REGION SIZE (DEFAULT 1800K). * 00200000

LOADLIB - THE INFORM INSTALLATION LOAD LIBRARY. * 00210000

SORTLIB - THE SYSTEM SORT LOAD LIBRARY (DEFAULT SYS1.SORTLIB). * 00220000

RS1LOAD - LOAD LIBRARY CONTAINING THE DB2 INTERFACE MODULE. * 00230000

DB2LOAD - THE DB2 LOAD LIBRARY. * 00240000

REPORTS - THE DATASET FOR PRINTED REPORTS. * 00250000

FGLIB - THE INFORM FOREGROUND LIBRARY. * 00260000

INFCOM - THE INFORM COMMUNICATION FILE. * 00270000

HCSCFG - THE CONFIGURATION FILE FOR DYNAMIC ALLOCATION OF * 00280000

ALTERNATE FORMAT OUTPUT FILES. SPECIFY A PDS AND MEMBER* 00290000

Figure A-46 TINFOSB — JCL to Run the Batch Simulator with Access to Non-DLI Databases and DB2 Tables Using the TSO Attach Facility (Page 1 of 2)
TINFOSB

**NAME** OR A SEQUENTIAL FILE NAME. THIS FILE IS ALSO USED FOR THE MOST CONNECT SERVER WITH INTRACCESS.

**HTMPTPL** - THE DATA SET NAME OF THE PDS CONTAINING THE HTML TEMPATLES FOR HTML OUTPUT FORMAT. THE DEFAULT IS THE INSTALLATION SOURCE LIBRARY.

**BGLIB** - THE INFORM BACKGROUND LIBRARY.

EXEC INFOSB, RGN=1800K, LOADLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB', SORTLIB='SYS1.SORTLIB', RS1LOAD='INFORM.RS1LIB', DB2LOAD='DB2.LOADLIB', REPORTS='INFORM.REPORTS', INFCOM='INFORM.INFCOM', FGLIB='INFORM.FGLIB', HCSCFG='INFORM.SRCLIB(HCSCNFIG)', HTMLTPL='INFORM.SRCLIB', BGLIB='INFORM.BGLIB'

**VERIFY** FILE(INFORMLF), VERIFY FILE(INFORMCF), VERIFY FILE(BGLIB)

**INCLUDE** DD STATEMENTS FOR ALL FILES AND DATABASES AVAILABLE TO THE BATCH SIMULATOR HERE. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:

```
//INF.USERFILE DD ............
```

IF YOU WANT TO ALLOW SUBFILE CREATION ENTER A DD STATEMENT FOR EACH SUBFILE WITH THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:

```
//INF.USERSUBF DD ............
```

IF YOU WANT TO ALLOW SUBFILE DEFINITION CREATION ADD A DD STATEMENT FOR M4SUBF0. USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:

```
//INF.M4SUBF0 DD DISP=MOD, DSN=USER.SUBFILE.DEFS
```

SET UP TSO COMMAND PROCESSOR STATEMENTS HERE:

```
//INF.SYSTSIN DD * DSN SYSTEM (SYSTEM NAME) RUN PROG (INFORMSB) PLAN (PLANNAME) LIB ('INFORM.LOADLIB') END
```

PLACE INPUT STATEMENTS FOR THE BATCH SIMULATOR HERE:

```
//INF.INFIN DD * PLACE QUERY STATEMENTS HERE
```

Figure A-46 TINFOSB — JCL to Run the Batch Simulator with Access to Non-DLI Databases and DB2 Tables Using the TSO Attach Facility (Page 2 of 2)
TINFOSBI

Figure A-47  TINFOSBI — JCL to Run the Batch Simulator with Access to DL/I Databases and DB2 Tables with the TSO Attach Facility  (Page 1 of 2)
Figure A-47  TINFOSBI — JCL to Run the Batch Simulator with Access to DL/I Databases and DB2 Tables with the TSO Attach Facility  (Page 2 of 2)
TRANSFER

//* MEMBER TRANSFER
/*******************************************************************************/
//* THIS PROCEDURE COPIES THE LOAD MODULES NEEDED BY THE CICS ONLINE
//* SYSTEM FROM THE INSTALL LOADLIB TO THE ONLINE LOADLIB (DFHRPL). 
//* THE OUTPUT LOAD MODULES ARE RENAMED USING THE SUPPLIED PREFIX. 
//* */
//* **NOTE** IF A PREFIX OTHER THAN THE DEFAULT OF 'INFORM' IS 
//* USED, PLEASE REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL 
//* SECTION ON THE TRANSFER JOB FOR DETAILS ON THE USE 
//* "ZAPOUT" DATASET CREATED BY THIS PROCEDURE. 
//* FAILURE TO RUN THE ZAP PRODUCED BY THE TRANSFER 
//* UTILITY WHEN THE DEFAULT PREFIX IS CHANGED WILL RESULT 
//* IN A "PROGRAM NOT FOUND" CONDITION WHEN THE CICS 
//* TRANSACTION IS EXECUTED. 
/*******************************************************************************/

TRANSFER PROC LOADLIB=, 
  CICSLIB=, 
  PREFIX=, 
  ZAPOUT= 
/BLDCNTL EXEC PGM=TRANSFER,REGION=1M,PARM=’&PREFIX’ 
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=INFORM.LOADLIB 
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
//COPYCTL DD DISP=(,PASS),DSN=,&CICSLIB, 
//UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,1),DCB=BLKSIZE=3200 
//ZAPOUT DD DSN=&ZAPOUT,DISP=(,CATLG,DELETE), 
//UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(1,1),RLSE) 
//COPY EXEC PGM=IEBCOPY,REGION=1M,COND=(4,LT,BLDCNTL) 
//SYSUT3 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,10) 
//SYSUT4 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,10) 
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
//IN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=INFORM.LOADLIB 
//OUT DD DISP=OLD,DSN=CICSLIB 
//SYSIN DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE),DSN=,&CICSLIB 
//PEND 
/*******************************************************************************/

Figure A-48 TRANSFER — JCL to Transfer the Online Program Modules from the Installation Load Library to the CICS Online Program Load Library
Profile Exit Routines

VISION:Inform provides you with the capability to optionally write your own profile exit routine to dynamically change profile values for the duration of a VISION:Inform session. To use the exit routine, you code and assemble your exit routine and link it with VISION:Inform. If you executed the TRANSFER step in the installation, execute that step again.

Using an exit routine, you can:

- Supply a database SELECT statement for a database that does not have one.
- Override an existing database SELECT statement.
- Cancel a database SELECT statement.
- Override or supply ID information in the profile for queries, tasks, or reports.

The exit routine is invoked at logon time once for each database defined in the user’s profile or inherited from parent profiles. At quit time, the exit is invoked once.

The exit routine you code can use five parameters. The address of the parameter list is stored in register 1. The parameters are the addresses of:

- A 6-byte exit indicator whose value is LOGON for logon processing or LOGOFF for quit processing.
- An 8-byte character field containing the user ID. The high order bit at this location is on when the exit gets control at logoff time.
- An 8-byte character field containing the database name.
- A 790-byte character field where your exit routine stores the override SELECT statement, if you use one. The field is logically divided into 10 sections, each 79 bytes. Each of the 79-byte sections represents one line of the SELECT statement.
A comma is required at the end of each continued line. The override SELECT has the same format as the user profile's SELECT (that is, SELECT IF X Y AND X Z).

- A 30-byte character field where the ID override information is stored when an override is used.

Before returning control to VISION:Inform, code the exit to store one of the following return codes in Register 15:

0 — Normal return.
4 — Dummy exit; no action.
8 — SELECT should not be used for security purposes.
16 — Abnormal return; logoff immediately.

Figure B-1 contains a dummy exit routine. This routine is in member PROEXITR of INFORM.SRCLIB. Sample JCL for assembling and linking it into the system is provided in member PRXASMLK of INFORM.JCL and is shown in Figure A-41, Appendix A, JCL Samples.

```assembly
PX       TITLE 'SAMPLE USER PROFILE EXIT'
PROEXITR CSECT
*S
*S PROEXITR IS A USER-WRITTEN INTERFACE PROGRAM USED WITH THE
*S ONLINE PORTION OF THE PRODUCT. IT WILL RECEIVE CONTROL ON A
*S LOGON AND LOGOFF EXIT FOR A USER SIGNING ON OR OFF.
*S FOR THE LOGON EXIT, IT IS INVOKED ONCE FOR EACH DATABASE THAT
*S THE USER CAN ACCESS.
*S IT IS INVOKED ONLY ONCE FOR THE LOGOFF EXIT.
* *
* *
P
*P PARAMETER LIST DESCRIPTION
*P
*P PXTYPE DS CL6 INPUT TYPE OF EXIT
*P PXUSERID DS CL8 INPUT USERID
*P PXDBNAME DS CL8 INPUT DATABASE NAME
*P PXSELECT DS 10CL79 OUTPUT SELECT STATEMENT
*P PXID DS CL30 OUTPUT ID FIELD
*P *
*P REGISTER 15 = 0 OUTPUT NORMAL RETURN
*P = 4 OUTPUT NO ACTION
*P = 8 OUTPUT DELETE EXISTING SELECT
*P = 16 OUTPUT ERROR CONDITION - LOGOFF
*
* *
*NOTE: PROEXITR SHOULD BE CODED AS A REENTRANT ASSEMBLER PROGRAM.
* *
* LA 15,4 SET DUMMY EXIT OUTPUT PARAMETER
BR 14 RETURN TO CALLER
*
* INPUT PARAMETER LIST
*
```

Figure B-1 A Dummy Profile Exit Routine (Page 1 of 2)
Profile Exit Routines

Profile Exit, With Password Validation Entry

The VISION:Inform Profile Exit facility can also be set up to process passwords for your users. This is especially useful if you require password validation processes to interface with your in-house security system (ACF2, Top Secret, RACF, and so on.).

To activate the password validation function of the Profile Exit facility, you must specify the `PASSWDX=YES` keyword in the VISION:Inform parameter module, `PARMBLK`. With this option specified, the Profile Exit will be invoked one additional time at logon time, just before VISION:Inform processes the user-entered password.

The user exit password verification can either completely replace the VISION:Inform password checking or can be done in addition to VISION:Inform password checking. The parameters passed to the profile exit routine for password verification are:

- The address of a 6-byte character field containing the value `PASSWD`
- The address of an 8-byte character field containing the input user ID
- The address of an 8-byte character field containing the input password
- The address of a 1-byte flag identifying the calling client, which is one of these:
  - VISION:Intraccess (x’80’)
  - VISION:Inform Batch Simulator (x’40’)
  - VISION:Inform 3270 (x’20’)
  - VISION:Journey 1.7 or earlier (x’10’)
  - VISION:Journey 2.0 or later (x’08’)

The user exit for the PASSWD call communicates its results to VISION:Inform by setting the contents of Register 15 to one of the following values prior to returning to VISION:Inform:

0 Indicates the password is acceptable and that VISION:Inform should bypass its password verification

4 Indicates the password is acceptable and that VISION:Inform should also perform its password verification

Figure B-1 A Dummy Profile Exit Routine (Page 2 of 2)
Print Exit Routines

VISION:Inform provides an exit facility so that you have complete control over the processing of the INFREPT data set during a Background Processor run. To use the exit routine, you code and assemble your exit routine and link it with VISION:Inform. If you executed the TRANSFER step in the installation, you must execute that step again.

The user written exit routine has a predefined name of LSTEXITR. A default version of this routine is provided with the system. The default version leaves VISION:Inform in complete control of the INFREPT data set. The LSTEXITR routine is coded using standard IBM linkage conventions to interface with the exit facility.

- VISION:Inform initially invokes the LSTEXITR exit routine just before opening the INFREPT data set. At this time, your routine must set indicators in a mask which tell VISION:Inform at what points during INFREPT processing you want to gain control. The control mask is dynamic; that is, you can alter its value repeatedly during the processing of the INFREPT data set and one final time just before the INFREPT data set is closed, based on the settings of the control mask.

8 Indicates the password is invalid and that VISION:Inform should issue an error indicating the password is invalid. VISION:Inform will not allow the user to log on in this instance
When the INFREPT exit routine gains control, register 1 points to a list of parameter addresses which point to the following:

- An 8-byte field containing the constant 'M4PRINT'.
- A 1-byte field in which you must place one of the following return codes each time the exit returns to VISION:Inform:
  
  0 — To indicate that you want VISION:Inform to perform the operation (OPEN, CLOSE, or PUT).
  
  1 — To indicate that you do not want VISION:Inform to perform the operation.
  
  2 — To indicate that the user-written routine has detected an error and wants to terminate the run immediately with an ABEND. VISION:Inform then terminates with a 3525 ABEND.

- An 8-byte field containing the function about to be performed on the INFREPT data set. This field will contain one of the following:

  OPEN — To indicate the INFREPT data set is about to be opened by VISION:Inform.

  BANNER — To indicate that a PUT is about to be done for one of the banner lines of a VISION:Bridge report.

  DETAIL — To indicate that a PUT is about to be done for a data line of the VISION:Bridge report.

  OTHER — To indicate that a non-DETAIL or non-BANNER record is about to be written to the INFREPT data set.

  CLOSE — To indicate that the INFREPT data set is about to be closed by VISION:Inform.

  ENDBATCH — A batch of queries has finished processing.

- The address of INFREPT DCB.

- The address of the record about to be written to the INFREPT data set. Note that the address of this field in the parameter list will contain binary zeros if the function is OPEN or CLOSE.

- A 6-byte field containing the control mask for user processing of the INFREPT data set.
  
  - The mask is made up of six 1-byte character fields, one for each of the six exit functions.
  
  - A mask byte is set to 1 if you want control for the corresponding function.
  
  - A mask byte is set to 0 if you want no control over a particular function.
The 6-byte mask field is in the following format:

byte 1 — Mask byte for the OPEN function.
byte 2 — Mask byte for the CLOSE function.
byte 3 — Mask byte for the BANNER function.
byte 4 — Mask byte for the DETAIL function.
byte 5 — Mask byte for the OTHER function.
byte 6 — Mask byte for the ENDBATCH function.

Figure B-2 contains a dummy INFREPT exit routine. This routine is also provided in member LSTEXITR of INFORM.SRCLIB. Sample JCL for assembling and linking the exit with the VISION:Inform system is in member LSXASMLK of INFORM.JCL and is shown in Figure A-36, Appendix A, JCL Samples.

H8       TITLE 'SAMPLE INFREPT EXIT ROUTINE'
LSTEXITR  CSECT
*    * LSTEXITR IS A USER-WRITTEN EXIT PROGRAM USED TO GAIN CONTROL
*    * OF THE INFREPT DATA SET. IT WILL RECEIVE CONTROL AT OPEN, CLOSE
*    * AND PUT PROCESSING FOR INFREPT BASED ON SETTING OF A CONTROL MASK.
*    *
SR    15,15                    DUMMY EXIT
BR    14                       RETURN TO CALLER
*
*    * INPUT PARAMETER LIST
*
H8PRMLST DSECT
H8EXNAME DS    A     ADDRESS OF 8-BYTE EXIT NAME 'M4PRINT '
H8RETURN DS    A     ADDRESS OF 1 BYTE RETURN CODE FIELD
*    * 'C'0' = THE PRODUCT IS TO DO THE OPERATION
*    * 'C'1' = THE PRODUCT SHOULD NOT DO THE OPERATION
*    * 'C'2' = TERMINATE THE RUN WITH 3525 ABEND
H8FUNC   DS    A     ADDRESS OF 8-BYTE FUNCTION
*    * 'OPEN    ' = INFREPT ABOUT TO BE OPENED
*    * 'CLOSE   ' = INFREPT ABOUT TO BE CLOSED
*    * 'BANNER  ' = ABOUT TO DO PUT FOR A REPORT
*    * 'DETAIL  ' = ABOUT TO DO PUT FOR A REPORT
*    * 'HEADER LINE'
*    * 'DETAIL LINE'
*    * 'OTHER   ' = ABOUT TO DO PUT FOR A NON
*    * REPORT DETAIL OR HEADER LINE.
*    * 'ENDBATCH' = A BATCH OF QUERIES HAS FINISHED
*    * PROCESSING.
H8DCB    DS    A     ADDRESS OF DCB/DTF
H8RECORD DS    A     ADDRESS OF RECORD TO BE PUT — ***NOTE THAT THIS
*    * ADDRESS WILL BE X'00' FOR OPEN OR CLOSE FUNCTION
H8MASK   DS    A     ADDRESS OF 6-BYTE CONTROL MASK (DYNAMIC MASK WHICH
*    * CAN BE CHANGED ON THE FLY). A C'1' IN A MASK FIELD
*    * INDICATES USER WANTS CONTROL OF THAT FUNCTION, AND
*    * C'0' INDICATES NO CONTROL IS DESIRED. THE 6-BYTE
*    * MASK IS IN THE FOLLOWING FORMAT —

Figure B-2   A Dummy INFREPT Exit Routine (Page 1 of 2)
BYTE 1 = 'OPEN' MASK CONTROL BYTE
BYTE 2 = 'CLOSE' MASK CONTROL BYTE
BYTE 3 = 'BANNER' MASK CONTROL BYTE
BYTE 4 = 'DETAIL' MASK CONTROL BYTE
BYTE 5 = 'OTHER' MASK CONTROL BYTE
BYTE 6 = 'ENDBATCH' MASK CONTROL BYTE

END

Figure B-2 A Dummy INFREPT Exit Routine (Page 2 of 2)
The following sample CLIST shows how you can make your Definition Processor libraries available to the ISPF environment.

```
PROC 0

CONTROL LIST MSG

FREE FI(SYSPROC ISPLLIL IB ISPMIL IB ISPMLIL IB ISPSLIB IB ISPTLIB +
ISPTABL ISPROF M9LIST DEFTLIB)

ALLOC FI(SYSPROC) DA( 'SYS1.CMDPROC' +
 'ISR.ISPF.ISRCCLI B' +
 'INFORM.CLIST' ) SHR

/* NOTE THAT THE CLIST LIBRARY HAS BEEN COPIED FROM */
/* THE ORIGINAL FIXED BLOCK LIBRARY THAT WAS SUPPLIED ON THE /*
/* INSTALLATION TAPE, TO A VARIABLE BLOCKED LIBRARY THAT */
/* CONFORMS TO OUR SHOP STANDARDS FOR CLIST LIBRARIES. */

ALLOC FI(ISPLLIL) DA('INFORM.LOADLIB') SHR

ALLOC FI(ISPMIL) DA('INFORM.MSGS' +
 'ISR.ISPF.ISPMILIB' +
 'ISP.ISPF.ISPMILIB') SHR

ALLOC FI(ISPMLIL) DA('INFORM.PANELS' +
 'ISR.ISPF.ISPMLILIB' +
 'ISP.ISPF.ISPMLIB') SHR

ALLOC FI(ISPSLIB) DA('INFORM.SKELS' +
 'ISR.ISPF.ISPSLIB' +
 'ISP.ISPF.ISPSLIB') SHR

ALLOC FI(ISPTLIB) DA('ISR.ISPF.ISRPLLIB' +
 'ISP.ISPF.ISPTLIB') SHR

ALLOC FI(ISPTABL) DA('ISR.ISPF.ISRTLIB')

ALLOC FI(ISPPROF) DA('USER.ASSIGNED.NAME') SHR

ALLOC FI(DEFTLIB) DA('USER.ASSIGNED.NAME') SHR

/* NOTE: THE FOLLOWING ALLOCATE STATEMENT SHOWS HOW YOU CAN */
/* PRE-ALLOCATE YOUR VISION:INFORM UTILITY LIST DATASET. */
/* THIS IS OPTIONAL. IF THIS DATASET IS NOT PRE-ALLOCATED, */
/* VISION:INFORM WILL DYNAMICALLY ALLOCATE IT WHEN NEEDED. */

ALLOC FI(M9LIST) DA('DEFANS.&SYSUID..M9LIST1') OLD

ISPSTART PANEL(ISR@PRIM)
```

Figure C-1 Sample Definition Processor Startup CLIST
The following panel shows how you can start the Definition Processor directly from your ISPF primary menu. You can find this panel in your IBM-supplied ISPF panel library, in member ISR@PRIM. The Definition Processor-specific items are highlighted.

```
/*-----------------------------  ISPF/PDF PRIMARY OPTION MENU ---------------------------*/
/*OPTION ===>>ZCMD*/
/* 0 +ISPF PARMS - Specify terminal and user parameters */
/* 1 +BROWSE - Display source data or output listings */
/* 2 +EDIT - Create or change source data */
/* 3 +UTILITIES - Perform utility functions */
/* 4 +FOREGROUND - Invoke language processors or script */
/* 5 +BATCH - Submit job for language processing */
/* 6 +COMMAND - Enter TSO Command or CLIST */
/* 7 +DIAGNOSE - Perform Library Administrator Utility Functions */
/* +DF +DEFPROC - Invoke the Definition Processor */
/* + T +TUTORIAL - Display Information About ISPF/PDF */
/* X +EXIT - Terminate ISPF using log and list defaults */
/*+Enter#END+command to terminate ISPF.*/
*/
INIT
&MV:PRODCT = 'Workbench'  /*Required by the Definition Processor */
&HELP    = ISR0000E
&ZPRIM   = YES
&ZHINDEX = ISR91000
VPUT (ZHTOP,ZHINDEX) PROFILE
})PROC
&ZSEL = TRANS (TRUNC(4ZCMD,',' ))
0,'PANEL(ISPOPTA)'
1,'PDM(ISRBR0) PARM(ISRBR001)'
2,'PDM(ISREDIT) PARM(P,ISRED001)'
3,'PANEL(ISRUTIL)'
4,'PANEL(ISRFPA)'
5,'PDM(ISRJB1) PARM(ISRJP0) NOCHECK'
6,'PDM(ISRYXDR) NOCHECK'
7,'PDM(ISRYXDR) NOCHECK'
DP,'PDM(M9BOOT) PARM(PMM4) NOCHECK' /* Invokes Def./Proc.*/
'T,'PDM(ISPTUTOR) PARM(ISR00000)'
'...'
X,'EXIT'
'...'
&GV:XTSEL = .TRAIL  /* Required by the Definition Processor */
&ZTRAIL - .TRAIL
})END

Figure D-1 ISPF/PDF Primary Option Menu
This appendix lists the JCL members in File 1 of the Installation tape, INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL. These jobs are used to define the product to SMP/E, and also to maintain it. A brief description of the JCL members appears below, followed by a listing of the jobs.

**Note:** There are other, non-JCL members in the SMPCNTL data set. These are input data files to the SMP/E applications, and should not be modified in any way.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Member</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFCOPY1</td>
<td>Copy SMP/E target load library to a new load library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFCOPY2</td>
<td>Copy SMP/E target load library to an existing load library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFCOPY3</td>
<td>Copy the rest of the SMP/E controlled data sets to working library copies (CLIST, JCL, MACRO, MSGS, PANEL, SKELS, SOURCE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOADTAPE</td>
<td>Load the installation tape files to disk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB01</td>
<td>Allocate VISION:Inform SMP/E data sets and initialize the CSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB02</td>
<td>Define VISION:Inform to the Global, Target, and Distributions zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB03</td>
<td>RECEIVE program element SYSMODS into the Global zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB04</td>
<td>RECEIVE the APAR and PTF SYSMODS into the Global zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB05</td>
<td>APPLY the program elements into the target zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB06</td>
<td>APPLY the APAR and PTF elements into the target zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB07</td>
<td>ACCEPT the program elements into the Distribution zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPJOB08</td>
<td>ACCEPT the APAR and PTF elements into the Distribution zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPREJCT</td>
<td>REJECT APAR and PTF elements from the Global zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMPREMOV</td>
<td>RESTORE (remove) APAR and PTF elements from the Target Zone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
//* MEMBER INFCOPY1
//*********************************************************************
//* THIS INSTREAM PROCEDURE WILL COPY THE ENTIRE TARGET LOAD LIBRARY
//* FOR VISION:INFORM TO A "NEW" USER LOAD LIBRARY.
//* THE "NEW" USER LOAD LIBRARY IS DELETED FIRST, THEN RE-ALLOCATED.
//*********************************************************************
COPYLIB PROC
//USERLIB=
//USERUNT=
//DELETE EXEC PGM=IEFBR14,REGION=2M
//OLD DD DSN=&USERLIB,DISP=(MOD,DELETE),SPACE=(TRK,(0,0)),
//UNIT=&USERUNT
//ALLOC EXEC PGM=IEFBR14,REGION=2M
//NEW DD DSN=&USERLIB,SPACE=(TRK,(320,15,120)),
//       DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),UNIT=&USERUNT,
//       DCB=(RECFM=U,LRECL=0,BLKSIZE=32760)
//COPY EXEC PGM=IEBCOPY,REGION=2M
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
//OUT DD DSN=&USERLIB,DISP=OLD
//IN DD DSN=&TARGETL,DISP=SHR
//SYSUT3 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,60) 
//SYSUT4 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,60)
//PEND
//*********************************************************************
//* THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE TO COPY THE *
//* ENTIRE TARGET LOAD LIBRARY TO A NEW USER LOAD LIBRARY. 
//* BEFORE YOU RUN THIS JOB, SPECIFY: 
//*    TARGETL  - THE VISION:INFORM TARGET LOAD LIBRARY NAME. 
//*    USERLIB  - THE "NEW" USER LOAD LIBRARY NAME. 
//*    USERUNT  - THE USER LOAD LIBRARY UNIT. 
//*********************************************************************
COPYLIB EXEC COPYLIB,
    TARGETL='INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTLOAD',
    USERLIB='INFORM.LOADLIB',
    USERUNT='SYSDA'
COPY SYSIN DD *
COPY INDD=IN,OUTDD=OUT

Figure E-1 INFCOPY1
INFCOPY2

INFCOPY2

/* MEMBER INFCOPY2
//* THIS INSTREAM PROCEDURE WILL COPY THE ENTIRE VISION:INFORM TARGET LOAD LIBRARY TO AN "EXISTING" USER LOAD LIBRARY. */
//* THE "EXISTING" USER LOAD LIBRARY MEMBERS ARE REPLACED, AND THE LIBRARY IS COMPRESSED AFTER THE COPY/REPLACE. */

COPYLIB PROC TARGETL=, USERLIB=, COPY EXEC PGM=IEBCOPY, REGION=2M
SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
OUT DD DSN=&USERLIB, DISP=OLD
IN DD DSN=&TARGETL, DISP=SHR
SYSUT3 DD UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(TRK,150)
SYSUT4 DD UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(TRK,150)
PEND

THE FOLLOWING IS A SAMPLE EXECUTION OF THIS PROCEDURE TO COPY THE ENTIRE TARGET LOAD LIBRARY TO AN EXISTING USER LOAD LIBRARY. BEFORE YOU RUN THIS JOB, SPECIFY:

TARGETL - THE VISION:INFORM TARGET LOAD LIBRARY NAME.
USERLIB - THE "EXISTING" USER LOAD LIBRARY NAME.

COPYLIB EXEC COPYLIB,
SYSPRINT DD *
OUTDD=OUT

COPY INDD=((IN,R)),OUTDD=OUT
COPY INDD=OUT,OUTDD=OUT

Figure E-2 INFCOPY2
INFCOPY3

INFCOPY3

```plaintext
// ** MEMBER INFCOPY3 **
// ** THIS INSTREAM PROCEDURE WILL COPY ALL THE VISION:INFORM TARGET
// ** LIBRARIES TO NEW COPIES OF THESE LIBRARIES. THE COPIES ARE
// ** INTENDED TO BE THE WORKING COPY OF THE LIBRARIES TO WHICH ALL
// ** CUSTOMIZATIONS ARE DONE. THE COPIED LIBRARIES ARE:
// ** THE CLIST LIBRARY -
// ** THE JCL LIBRARY -
// ** THE MACRO LIBRARY -
// ** THE MSGS LIBRARY -
// ** THE PANEL LIBRARY -
// ** THE SKELS LIBRARY -
// ** THE SOURCE LIBRARY.
// ** THE "NEW" USER LIBRARIES ARE DELETED FIRST, THEN RE-ALLOCATED.
// ** THE FOLLOWING ARE SAMPLE EXECUTIONS OF THIS PROCEDURE TO COPY THE
// ** VARIOUS TARGET LIBRARIES TO A NEW WORKING COPY OF EACH LIBRARY.
// ** BEFORE YOU RUN THIS JOB, FOR EACH INVOCATION OF THE PROCEDURE,
// ** SPECIFY:
// ** TARGETL - THE VISION:INFORM TARGET LIBRARY NAME.
// ** USERLIB - THE "NEW" USER LIBRARY NAME.
// ** SPACE - THE SPACE ALLOCATION FOR THE NEW LIBRARY.
// ** USERUNT - THE USER LOAD LIBRARY UNIT.
// ** CUSTOMIZATIONS ARE DONE. THE COPIED LIBRARIES ARE:
// ** THE INTENDED TO BE THE WORKING COPY OF THE LIBRARIES TO WHICH ALL
// ** CUSTOMIZATIONS ARE DONE. THE COPIED LIBRARIES ARE:
```

Figure E-3 INFCOPY3 (Page 1 of 2)
Figure E-3 INFCOPY3 (Page 2 of 2)
/* MEMBER LOADTAPE

** This job loads files 2-13 from the installation tape.
** File 1, the SMP/E control PDS which contains this member, was
** loaded in an earlier installation step.

** Before you run these procedures, specify:
** Name - disk dataset in which to load the tape file.
** TVOLSER - volume serial number of the installation tape.
** FILENUM - number of the tape file to load.
** TRK - space allocation for DASD datasets. The samples are
** for 3390 devices.
** DVOLSER - volume serial number of a DASD.

* genetics Data Set JCL Member List E–7

loadtape

GENERIC EXEC PGM=IEBGENER, REGION=2M
SYSIN DD DUMMY
SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
Figure E-4  LOADTAPE (Page 2 of 4)

/* TUNIT - UNIT TYPE FOR THE INSTALLATION TAPE (DEFAULT TO TAPE).* 00660000
/* TUNIT - UNIT TYPE FOR A DASD. THE DEFAULT IS SYSDA.* 00660000
*****************************************************************************
/* FILE2 : ALLOCATES THE JCL LIBRARY AND LOADS IT FROM TAPE.  * 00690000
*****************************************************************************
/* FILE2 EXEC COPY, 00710000
// NAME='INFORM.R40.INFJCL', 00720000
// TUNIT=TAPE, 00730000
// TVOLSER=TAPVOL, 00740000
// FILENUM=4, 00750000
// TRK='(50,10,10)', 00760000
// DONIT=SYSDA, 00770000
// DVOLSER=DSDKVOL 00780000
// SYSIN DD * 00790000
C I=IN,O=OUT 00800000
*****************************************************************************
/* FILE3 : ALLOCATES THE MACRO LIBRARY AND LOADS IT FROM THE TAPE.  * 00820000
*****************************************************************************
/* FILE3 EXEC COPY, 00840000
// NAME='INFORM.R40.INFMAC', 00850000
// TUNIT=TAPE, 00860000
// TVOLSER=TAPVOL, 00870000
// FILENUM=2, 00880000
// TRK='(15,5,10)', 00890000
// DONIT=SYSDA, 00900000
// DVOLSER=DSDKVOL 00910000
// SYSIN DD * 00920000
C I=IN,O=OUT 00930000
*****************************************************************************
/* FILE4 : ALLOCATES THE SOURCE LIBRARY AND LOADS IT FROM THE TAPE.  * 00950000
*****************************************************************************
/* FILE4 EXEC COPY, 00970000
// NAME='INFORM.R40.INFSRC', 00980000
// TUNIT=TAPE, 01000000
// TVOLSER=TAPVOL, 01010000
// FILENUM=3, 01020000
// TRK='(10,3,2)', 01030000
// DONIT=SYSDA, 01040000
// DVOLSER=DSDKVOL 01050000
// SYSIN DD * 01060000
C I=IN,O=OUT 01070000
*****************************************************************************
/* FILE5 : ALLOCATES AND LOADS THE SYSTEM LOAD LIBRARY.  * 01070000
*****************************************************************************
/* FILE5 EXEC COPYL, 01090000
// NAME='INFORM.R40.INFLOAD', 01100000
// TUNIT=TAPE, 01110000
// TVOLSER=TAPVOL, 01120000
// FILENUM=6, 01130000
// TRK='(400,50,200)', 01140000
// DONIT=SYSDA, 01150000
// DVOLSER=DSDKVOL 01160000
// SYSIN DD * 01170000
C I=IN,O=OUT 01180000
*****************************************************************************
/* FILE6 : COPIES FINANCE FILE TO A TEMPORARY DISK FILE.  * 01200000
*****************************************************************************
/* FILE6 EXEC GENER, 01220000
// NAME='INFORM.R40.TEMPFIN', 01240000
// TUNIT=TAPE, 01250000
// TVOLSER=TAPVOL, 01260000
// FILENUM=6, 01270000
// TRK='(5,5)', 01280000
// DONIT=SYSDA, 01290000
// DVOLSER=DSDKVOL 01300000
*****************************************************************************
/* FILE7 : ALLOCATES AND LOADS SAMPLE DEFINITION LIBRARY FROM TAPE.  * 01320000
*****************************************************************************
/* FILE7 EXEC COPY, 01340000
// NAME='INFORM.R40.DEFLIB', 01350000

Figure E-4 LOADTAPE (Page 3 of 4)
Figure E-4  LOADTAPE (Page 4 of 4)
SMPJOB01

/* MEMBER SMPJOB01 00010010
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00020002
** ALL CHANGES NECESSARY TO RUN THIS JOB MAY BE SAFELY MADE WITH A 00030005
** GLOBAL CHANGE COMMAND. 00040012
** TAILOR THIS JCL BY MAKING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES: 00050012
** 1) SUPPLY A VALID "JOB" JCL STATEMENT. 00060005
** 2) CHANGE THE "VOLUMES(VOLSER)" PARAMETER IN THE STEP1 IDCAMS 00070012
**    DEFINE CLUSTER STATEMENT TO POINT TO A VALID VOLSER OR VOLSER 00080012
**    LIST FOR THE CSI DEFINITION. 00090012
** 3) CHANGE THE HI-LEVEL DSN OF ALL DATASETS FROM THE DEFAULT OF 00100012
**    'INFORM.' OR 'INFORM.R40.' TO ONE THAT MEETS YOUR SITE 00110005
**    STANDARDS. IT IS NOT RECOMMENDED THAT THE LOW DEVEL DSNS BE 00120005
**    CHANGED. 00130005
** 4) CHANGE THE UNIT ALLOCATION FROM THE DEFAULT 'UNIT=SYSDA' TO 00140012
**    WHATEVER IS PROPER FOR YOUR SITE STANDARDS. 00150005
** ALLOCATE THE CSI. 00160005
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00170002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00180002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00190002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00200002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00210002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00220002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00230002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00240002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00250002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00260002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00270002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00280002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00290002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00300002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00310002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00320002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00330002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00340002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00350002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00360002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00370002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00380002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00390002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00400002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00410002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00420002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00430002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00440002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00450002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00460002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00470002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00480002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00490002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00500002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00510002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00520002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00530002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00540002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00550002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00560002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00570002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00580002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00590002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00600002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00610002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00620002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00630002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00640002
** ALLOCATE ALL VISION:INFORM SMP/E DATA SETS AND INITIALIZE THE CSI. 00650002

Figure E-5  SMPJOB01  (Page 1 of 3)
//DD1 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPMTS,DISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00660001
  SPACE=(TRK,(0,0)),UNIT=SYSDA 00660002
//DD2 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPSCDSDISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00680001
  SPACE=(TRK,(0,0)),UNIT=SYSDA 00690002
//DD3 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPSTS,DISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00700001
  SPACE=(TRK,(0,0)),UNIT=SYSDA 00710002
//DD4 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPLOG,DISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00720001
  SPACE=(TRK,(0,0)),UNIT=SYSDA 00730002
//DD5 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPLOGA,DISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00740001
  SPACE=(TRK,(0,0)),UNIT=SYSDA 00750002

******************************************************************************
// * ALLOCATE SMP/E DATA SETS: MTS, SCDS, STS, LOG, LOGA.                      
******************************************************************************
//STEP6 EXEC PGM=IEFBR14 00790001
//SMPMTS DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPMTS,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 00800001
//      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(2,1,50)),DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80) 00810001
//SMPSCDSDSN=INFORM.R40.SMPSCDSDISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 00820001
//      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(2,1,50)),DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80) 00830002
//SMPSTSDSN=INFORM.R40.SMPSTSDISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 00840001
//      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(2,1,50)),DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80) 00850002
//SMPLOGDDSN=INFORM.R40.SMPLOG,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 00860001
//      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(5,2)),DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80) 00870002
//SMPLOGA DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPLOGA,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 00880001
//      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(5,2)),DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80) 00890002
//      DCB=(RECFM=VB,LRECL=510,BLKSIZE=27900) 00890001
//      DCB=(RECFM=VB,LRECL=510,BLKSIZE=27900) 00890002
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 00900001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 00900002
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 00910001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 00920001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 00930001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 00940001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 00950001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 00960001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 00970001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 00980001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 00990001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 00990002
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 01000001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 01010001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 01020001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 01030001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 01040001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 01050001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 01060001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 01070001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 01080001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 01090001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 01100001
//      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 01110001
******************************************************************************
// * DELETE PREVIOUS SMP/E DISTRIBUTION LIBRARIES.                             
******************************************************************************
//STEP7 EXEC PGM=IEFBR14 00790001
//DD1 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPMTS,DISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00660001
//      SPACE=(TRK,(0,0)),UNIT=SYSDA 00660002
//DD2 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPSCDSDISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00680001
//      SPACE=(TRK,(0,0)),UNIT=SYSDA 00690002
//DD3 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPSTSDISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00700001
//      SPACE=(TRK,(0,0)),UNIT=SYSDA 00710002
//DD4 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPSCDSDISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00720001
//      SPACE=(TRK,(0,0)),UNIT=SYSDA 00730002
//DD5 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPSTSDISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00740001
//      SPACE=(TRK,(0,0)),UNIT=SYSDA 00750002
//DD6 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPSCDSDISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00720001
//      SPACE=(TRK,(0,0)),UNIT=SYSDA 00730002
//DD7 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPSTSDISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00740001
//      SPACE=(TRK,(0,0)),UNIT=SYSDA 00750002
//DD8 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPSTSDISP=(MOD,DELETE), 00760001
//      SPACE=(TRK,(0,0)),UNIT=SYSDA 00770002

******************************************************************************
// * ALLOCATE SMP/E DISTRIBUTION LIBRARIES.                                     
******************************************************************************
//STEP8 EXEC PGM=IEFBR14 01150001
//INDLOAD DD DSN=INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDLOAD,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 01160001
//      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(360,15,150)),DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=32760) 01170001
//INDMAC DD DSN=INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDMAC,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 01190001
//      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(10,5,10)),DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0) 01200001
//INDSRC DD DSN=INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDSRC,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 01220001
//      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(10,5,15)),DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0) 01230001
//INDXCL DD DSN=INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDXCL,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 01250001
//      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(10,5,10)),DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0) 01260001
//INDCLIST DD DSN=INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDCLIST,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 01280001
//      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(20,5,10)),DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0) 01290001
//INDPANEL DD DSN=INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDPANEL,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 01300001
//      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(120,5,250)),DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0) 01310001
//INDMSGS DD DSN=INFORM.R40.DISTRIB.INDMSGS,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE), 01340001
//      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(15,1,40)),DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0) 01350001

Figure E-5  SMPJOBO1 (Page 2 of 3)
**DELETE PREVIOUS SMP/E TARGET LIBRARIES.**

```jcl
//STEP9 EXEC PGM=IEFBR14

//DD1 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTLOAD,DISP=(MOD,DELETE),
      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(360,15,150)),
      DCB=(RECFM=U,LRECL=0,BLKSIZE=32760)

//DD2 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTMAC,DISP=(MOD,DELETE),
      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(10,5,10)),
      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0)

//DD3 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTSRC,DISP=(MOD,DELETE),
      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(50,5,15)),
      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0)

//DD4 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTJCL,DISP=(MOD,DELETE),
      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(10,5,10)),
      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0)

//DD5 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTCLIST,DISP=(MOD,DELETE),
      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(20,5,10)),
      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0)

//DD6 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTPANEL,DISP=(MOD,DELETE),
      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(120,5,250)),
      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0)

//DD7 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTMSGS,DISP=(MOD,DELETE),
      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(15,1,40)),
      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0)

//DD8 DD DSN=INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTSKELS,DISP=(MOD,DELETE),
      UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(5,1,5)),
      DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0)
```

**ALLOCATE SMP/E TARGET LIBRARIES.**

```jcl
//STEP10 EXEC PGM=IEFBR14

//INTLOAD DD DSN=INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTLOAD,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),
          UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(360,15,150)),
          DCB=(RECFM=U,LRECL=0,BLKSIZE=32760)

//INTMAC DD DSN=INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTMAC,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),
          UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(10,5,10)),
          DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0)

//INTSRC DD DSN=INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTSRC,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),
          UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(50,5,15)),
          DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0)

//INTJCL DD DSN=INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTJCL,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),
          UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(10,5,10)),
          DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0)

//INTCLIST DD DSN=INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTCLIST,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),
           UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(20,5,10)),
           DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0)

//INTPANEL DD DSN=INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTPANEL,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),
            UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(120,5,250)),
            DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0)

//INTMSGS DD DSN=INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTMSGS,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),
           UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(15,1,40)),
           DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0)

//INTSKELS DD DSN=INFORM.R40.TARGET.INTSKELS,DISP=(NEW,CATLG,DELETE),
             UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(TRK,(5,1,5)),
             DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=0)
```
//* MEMBER SMPJOB02                                                     00010005
//* DEFINE THE VISION:INFORM PRODUCT IN THE GLOBAL, TARGET, AND * 00020000
//* DISTRIBUTION ZONES.                                               * 00030000
//* ALL CHANGES NECESSARY TO RUN THIS JOB MAY BE SAFELY MADE WITH A * 00040000
//* GLOBAL CHANGE COMMAND.                                            * 00050000
//* TAILOR THIS JCL BY MAKING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES:                  * 00060012
//* 1) SUPPLY A VALID "JOB" JCL STATEMENT.                            * 00070010
//* 2) CHANGE 'INFORM.' OR 'INFORM.R40.' TO THE HIGH LEVEL DSN VALUE * 00080010
//* THAT THE LOW LEVEL DSNS BE CHANGED.                               * 00090012
//* 3) FIND THE TWO OCCURRENCES OF 'IMS.RESLIB', AND CHANGE THE DSN * 00100010
//* TO THAT OF THE IMS SYSTEM RESIDENCE LIBRARY.                      * 00110000
//* 4) FIND THE TWO OCCURRENCES OF 'CICS.SDFHLOAD', AND CHANGE THE   * 00120010
//* DSN TO THAT OF THE CICS SYSTEM LOAD LIBRARY.                      * 00130000
//* 5) FIND THE TWO OCCURRENCES OF 'DB2.SDSNLOAD', AND CHANGE THE DSN * 00140010
//* TO THAT OF THE DB2 SYSTEM LOAD LIBRARY.                           * 00150000
//********************************************************************* 00160000
//SMPE   EXEC PGM=GIMSMP,REGION=4M                                      00170000
//SMPCSI   DD DSN=INFORM.R40.CSI,DISP=SHR                               00180000
//SMPLOG   DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPLOG,DISP=MOD                            00190000
//SMPLOGA  DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPLOGA,DISP=MOD                           00200000
//SMPPTS   DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPPTS,DISP=SHR                            00210000
//SMPOUT   DD SYSOUT=*                                                  00220000
//SMPSNAP  DD SYSOUT=*                                                  00230000
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*                                                  00240000
//SMPRPT   DD SYSOUT=*                                                  00250000
//SMPCNTL  DD *                                                         00260000
SET BDY(GLOBAL). /* DEFINE GLOBAL ZONE ENTRIES */                     00270001
UCLIN.                                                                00280000
ADD GLOBALZONE SREL (Z038) FMID (CDAC400) OPTIONS(IN40COP)            00290000
ZONEDESCRIPTION(ADVANTAGE VISION:INFORM RELEASE 4.0)              00300000
ZONEINDEX((IN40CDZ,INFORM.R40.CSI,DLIB)                           00310000
       (IN40CTZ,INFORM.R40.CSI,TARGET)).                       00320000
ADD OPTIONS(IN40COP) AMS(AMS) ASSEM(ASSEM) COMP(COMPRESS) COPY(COPY) 00330000
LKED(LINKEDIT) NOPURGE MOREOBJECT RETRY(RETRY) UPDATE(UPDATE)       00340000
ZAP(IMASPZAP).                                                    00350000
ADD UTILITY(AMS)      NAME(IDCAMS).                                   00360000
ADD UTILITY(ASSEM)    NAME(ASMA90) PARM(XREF,NOOBJECT,DECK) RC(04).   00370000
ADD UTILITY(COMPRESS) NAME(IEBCOPY).                                  00380000
ADD UTILITY(COPY)     NAME(IEBCOPY).                                  00390000
ADD UTILITY(LINKEDIT) NAME(IEWL) PARM(LET,LIST,NCAL,XREF) RC(08).     00400000
ADD UTILITY(RETRY)    NAME(IEBCOPY).                                  00410000
ADD UTILITY(UPDATE)   NAME(IEBUPDTE).                                 00420000
ADD UTILITY(IMASPZAP) NAME(IMASPZAP) PARM(IGNIDRFULL) RC(04).         00430000
ADD DDDEF(SMPLOG)   DA (INFORM.R40.SMPLOG) MOD.                       00440000
ADD DDDEF(SMPLOGA)  DA (INFORM.R40.SMPLOGA) MOD.                      00450000
ADD DDDEF(SMPPTS)   DA (INFORM.R40.SMPPTS) OLD.                       00460000
ADD DDDEF(SMPOUT)   SYSOUT(*).                                       00470000
ADD DDDEF(SMPRPT)   SYSOUT(*).                                       00480000
ADD DDDEF(SMPLIST)  SYSOUT(*).                                       00490000
ADD DDDEF(SISPRINT) SISOUT(*).                                      00500000
ADD DDDEF(SMPLIB)   UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW UPDATE.            00510000
ADD DDDEF(SYSSUT1) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE.             00520000
ADD DDDEF(SYSSUT2) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE.             00530000
ADD DDDEF(SYSSUT3) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE.             00540000
ADD DDDEF(SYSSUT4) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE.             00550000
ENDUCL.                                                               00560000
SET BDY(IN40CDZ). /* DEFINE DISTRIBUTION ZONE ENTRIES */              00570001
UCLIN.                                                                00580000
ADD DISTRIBUTIONZONE SREL (I038) RELATED(IN40CTZ) OPTIONS(IN40COP).   00590000
ZONEDescription(ADVANTAGE VISION:INFORM RELEASE 4.0)                00600000
ZONEINDEX((IN40CDZ,INFORM.R40.CSI,DLIB)                           00610000
       (IN40CTZ,INFORM.R40.CSI,TARGET)).                       00620000
ADD OPTIONS(IN40COP) AMS(AMS) ASSEM(ASSEM) COMP(COMPRESS) COPY(COPY) 00630000
LKED(LINKEDIT) NOPURGE MOREOBJECT RETRY(RETRY) UPDATE(UPDATE)       00640000
ZAP(IMASPZAP).                                                    00650000
ADD DDDEF(SMPLOG)   DA (INFORM.R40.SMPLOG) MOD.                       00660000
ADD DDDEF(SMPLOGA)  DA (INFORM.R40.SMPLOGA) MOD.                      00670000
ADD DDDEF(SMPPTS)   DA (INFORM.R40.SMPPTS) OLD.                       00680000
ADD DDDEF(SMPOUT)   SYSOUT(*).                                       00690000
ADD DDDEF(SMPRPT)   SYSOUT(*).                                       00700000
ADD DDDEF(SMPLIST)  SYSOUT(*).                                       00710000
ADD DDDEF(SISPRINT) SISOUT(*).                                      00720000
ADD DDDEF(SMPLIB)   UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW UPDATE.            00730000
ADD DDDEF(SYSSUT1) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE.             00740000
ADD DDDEF(SYSSUT2) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE.             00750000
ADD DDDEF(SYSSUT3) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE.             00760000
ADD DDDEF(SYSSUT4) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE.             00770000
ENDUCL.                                                               00780000
SET BDY(IN40CDZ). /* DEFINE DISTRIBUTION ZONE ENTRIES */              00790001
UCLIN.                                                                00800000
ADD DISTRIBUTIONZONE SREL (I038) RELATED(IN40CTZ) OPTIONS(IN40COP).   00810000
ADD DDDEF(SMPSCDS)  DA (INFORM.R40.SMPSCDS) OLD.                       00820000
ADD DDDEF(SMPMTS)   DA (INFORM.R40.SMPMTS) OLD.                       00830000
E-14 Advantage VISION:Inform 4.0 for CICS Installation Guide
ADD DDDEF(RESLIB) DA (IMS.RESLIB) SHR.                              01360000
ADD DDDEF(CICSLIB) DA (CICS.SDFHLOAD) SHR.                           01370003
ADD DDDEF(DB2LOAD) DA (DB2.SDSNLOAD) SHR.                            01380004
ADD DDDEF(SYSLIB) CONCAT(SYSMAC RESLIB CICSLIB DB2LOAD).             01390004
ADD DDDEF(SMPOUT) SYSOUT(*).                                        01400000
ADD DDDEF(SMPFUNCH) SYSOUT(*).                                      01410000
ADD DDDEF(SMPPRT) SYSOUT(*).                                         01420000
ADD DDDEF(SMPLIST) SYSOUT(*).                                        01430000
ADD DDDEF(SMPSNAP) SYSOUT(*).                                       01440000
ADD DDDEF(SYSPRINT) SYSOUT(*).                                       01450000
ADD DDDEF(SYSPRINT) SYSOUT(*).                                       01460000
ADD DDDEF(SMPLIB) UNIT(SYSDA).                                      01470000
ADD DDDEF(SMPWRK1) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,5) DIR(50) NEW DELETE.    01480000
ADD DDDEF(SMPWRK2) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,5) DIR(50) NEW DELETE.    01490000
ADD DDDEF(SMPWRK3) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,5) DIR(50) NEW DELETE.    01500000
ADD DDDEF(SMPWRK4) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,5) DIR(50) NEW DELETE.    01510000
ADD DDDEF(SMPWRK5) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,5) DIR(50) NEW DELETE.    01520000
ADD DDDEF(SYSPUT1) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE.            01530000
ADD DDDEF(SYSPUT2) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE.            01540000
ADD DDDEF(SYSPUT3) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE.            01550000
ADD DDDEF(SYSPUT4) UNIT(SYSDA) CYL SPACE(5,2) NEW DELETE.            01560000
ENDUCL.                                                             01570000
SMPJOB03

/* MEMBER SMPJOB03
                         *********************************************/
/* THIS JOB RECEIVES THE MODIFICATION CONTROL STATEMENTS (MCS) AND */
/* THE ELEMENTS (SYMSMODS) INTO THE GLOBAL ZONE/DATA SETS. */
/* ALL CHANGES NECESSARY TO RUN THIS JOB MAY BE SAFELY MADE WITH A */
/* GLOBAL CHANGE COMMAND. */
/* TAILOR THIS JCL BY MAKING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES: */
/* 1) SUPPLY A VALID "JOB" JCL STATEMENT. */
/* 2) CHANGE THE HIGH LEVEL DSN OF 'INFORM.' OR 'INFORM.R40.' TO */
/* THE HIGH LEVEL DSN USED PREVIOUSLY IN THE INSTALLATION */
/* (SMPJOB01 AND SMPJOB02). */
/* RECEIVING EXEC PGM=GIMSMP,REGION=4M */
/* RECV SYSMODS LIST. */
/* LIST. */

Figure E-7 SMPJOB03
// MEMBER SMPJOB04 00010002
//*************************************************************************** 00020000
// RECEIVE THE PTF AND APAR SYSMODS INTO THE GLOBAL ZONE/DATA SETS. * 00030001
//*************************************************************************** 00040000
// ALL CHANGES NECESSARY TO RUN THIS JOB MAY BE SAFELY MADE WITH A * 00050008
// GLOBAL CHANGE COMMAND. * 00060005
// TAILOR THIS JCL BY MAKING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES: * 00070005
//*************************************************************************** 00080002
// 1) SUPPLY A VALID "JOB" JCL STATEMENT. * 00090005
// 2) CHANGE THE HIGH LEVEL DSN FROM 'INFORM.' OR 'INFORM.R40.' TO * 00100005
// THE HIGH LEVEL DSN USED DURING THIS INSTALLATION. IT IS NOT * 00110006
// RECOMMENDED THAT THE LOW LEVEL DSNS BE CHANGED. * 00120006
//*************************************************************************** 00130002
//RECPFT EXEC PGM=GIMSMP,REGION=4M 00140000
//SMPSI DD DSN=INFORM.R40.CSI,DISP=SHR 00150000
//SMPPTFIN DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL(PTFS),DISP=SHR 00160001
// // DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL(APARS),DISP=SHR 00170002
//SMPCNTL DD * 00180001
// SET BDY(GLOBAL). 00190000
//RECEIVE SYSMODS LIST. 00200000
// LIST. 00210000

Figure E-8 SMPJOB04
// ** MEMBER SMPJOB05 00010004
// *************************************************** 00020001
// ** APPLY THE ELEMENTS (MODULES) INTO THE TARGET ZONE/LIBRARIES.  * 00030002
// *************************************************** 00040001
// ** ALL CHANGES NECESSARY TO RUN THIS JOB MAY BE SAFELY MADE WITH A * 00050008
// ** GLOBAL CHANGE COMMAND.  * 00060007
// ** TAILOR THIS JCL BY MAKING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES:  * 00070007
// ** 1) SUPPLY A VALID "JOB" JCL STATEMENT.  * 00080007
// ** 2) CHANGE THE HIGH LEVEL DSN FROM 'INFORM.' OR 'INFORM.R40.' TO  * 00090007
// ** THE HIGH LEVEL DSN USED DURING THIS INSTALLATION. IT IS NOT  * 00100007
// ** RECOMMENDED THAT THE LOW LEVEL DSNs BE CHANGED.  * 00110007
// *************************************************** 00120002
// APPLY EXEC PGM=GIMSMP,REGION=4M 00130002
// SMPCSI DD DSN=INFORM.R40.CSI,DISP=SHR 00140001
// IJCLIN DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL,DISP=SHR 00150001
// INFLOAD DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFLOAD,DISP=SHR 00160006
// INFMAC DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFMAC,DISP=SHR 00170001
// INFSRC DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFSRC,DISP=SHR 00180001
// INFJCL DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFJCL,DISP=SHR 00190001
// INFCLIST DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFCLIST,DISP=SHR 00200001
// INFPANEL DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFPANEL,DISP=SHR 00210001
// INFMSGS DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFMSGS,DISP=SHR 00220001
// INFSKELS DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFSKELS,DISP=SHR 00230001
// SMPCNTL DD * 00240001
SET BDY(IN40CTZ). 00250001
APPLY SELECT(CDAC400). 00260001
LIST. 00270001
Figure E-9 SMPJOB05
APPLY THE APARS/PTFS INTO THE TARGET ZONE/LIBRARIES USING AN IN-STREAM PROCEDURE EXECUTED ONCE PER APAR/PTF.

TAILOR THIS JCL BY MAKING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES:

1) SUPPLY A VALID "JOB" JCL STATEMENT.
2) CHANGE THE HIGH LEVEL DSN FROM 'INFORM.' OR 'INFORM.R40.' TO THE HIGH LEVEL DSN USED DURING THIS INSTALLATION. IT IS NOT RECOMMENDED THAT THE LOW LEVEL DSN BE CHANGED.
3) CHANGE THE "APPLY SELECT(NNNNNNN)" TO NAME THE APAR/PTF THAT IS TO BE APPLIED. CHANGE ONLY THE 'NNNNNNN' PORTION OF THE STATEMENT.
4) APPLY APARS/PTFS ONE AT A TIME, SPECIFYING ONLY ONE ITEM ON EACH INVOCATION OF THE PROCEDURE.

THIS JOB IS MEANT TO BE USED IN TWO WAYS:

1) DURING THE INSTALLATION PROCESS, TO APPLY THE INITIAL PTFS AND APARS THAT ARE DELIVERED WITH THE SYSTEM.
2) AFTER PRODUCT INSTALLATION, TO APPLY MAINTENANCE TO THE PRODUCT WHEN NECESSARY.

WHEN RUNNING THIS JOB DURING PRODUCT INSTALLATION, YOU MUST USE THE OUTPUT OF THE SMP/E "LIST" FUNCTION FROM SMPJOB04 TO DETERMINE THE NAMES OF THE PTFS AND APARS YOU NEED TO APPLY. REMEMBER THAT APARS ARE OPTIONAL, BUT ALL THE PTFS THAT WERE RECEIVED IN SMPJOB04 MUST BE APPLIED. PTFS AND APARS MUST BE APPLIED IN ASCENDING SEQUENCE BY NAME.

THIS SAMPLE JCL CONTAINS A SINGLE EXECUTION OF AN IN-STREAM PROCEDURE TO APPLY PTFS AND APARS. ADD ADDITIONAL STEPS FOR EACH PTF AND APAR TO BE APPLIED, AS FOLLOWS:

APPLY PROC
APPLY1 EXEC PGM=GIMSMP,REGION=4M
SMPCSI DD DSN=INFORM.R40.CSI,DISP=SHR
PEND
STEP1 EXEC APPLY
SMPCNTL DD *
SET BDY(IN40CTZ).
APPLY SELECT(NNNNNNN).

Figure E-10 SMPJOB06
//* MEMBER SMPJOB07 00010003
/******************************************************************************/ 00020001
//* ACCEPT THE ELEMENTS INTO THE DISTRIBUTION ZONE/LIBRARIES. 00030001
/******************************************************************************/ 00040001
//* ALL CHANGES NECESSARY TO RUN THIS JOB MAY BE SAFELY MADE WITH A 00050007
//* GLOBAL CHANGE COMMAND. 00060006
//* TAILOR THIS JCL BY MAKING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES: 00070006
//* 1) SUPPLY A VALID "JOB" JCL STATEMENT. 00080006
//* 2) CHANGE THE HIGH LEVEL DSN FROM 'INFORM.' OR 'INFORM.R40.' TO 00090006
//* THE HIGH LEVEL DSN USED DURING THIS INSTALLATION. IT IS NOT 00100006
//* RECOMMENDED THAT THE LOW LEVEL DSNS BE CHANGED. 00110006
/******************************************************************************/ 00120001
//ACCEPT EXEC PGM=GIMSMP,REGION=4M 00130001
//SMPCSI   DD DSN=INFORM.R40.CSI,DISP=SHR 00140001
//IJCLIN   DD DSN=INFORM.R40.SMPCNTL,DISP=SHR 00150002
//INLOAD   DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INLOAD,DISP=SHR 00160005
//INFMAC   DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFMAC,DISP=SHR 00170001
//INFSRC   DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFSRC,DISP=SHR 00180001
//INFJCL   DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFJCL,DISP=SHR 00190001
//INFLIST  DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFLIST,DISP=SHR 00200001
//INFPANEL DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFPANEL,DISP=SHR 00210001
//INFSGMS  DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFSGMS,DISP=SHR 00220001
//INFSKELS DD DSN=INFORM.R40.INFSKELS,DISP=SHR 00230001
//SMPCNTL  DD * 00240001
SET BDY(IN40CDZ). 00250001
ACCEPT SELECT(CDAC400). 00260001
LIST. 00270002

Figure E-11 SMPJOB07
/* MEMBER SMPJOB08                                                     00010001  
********************************************************************* 00020005  
//* ACCEPT THE APARS/PTFS INTO THE DISTRIBUTION ZONE/LIBRARIES USING * 00030007  
//* AN IN-STREAM PROCEDURE EXECUTED ONCE PER APAR/PTF.               * 00040007  
********************************************************************* 00050005  
//* TAILOR THIS JCL BY MAKING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES:                  * 00060005  
*                                                                  * 00070005  
/* 1) SUPPLY A VALID "JOB" JCL STATEMENT.                           * 00080005  
/* 2) CHANGE THE HIGH LEVEL DSN FROM 'INFORM.' OR 'INFORM.R40.' TO * 00090005  
/* THE HIGH LEVEL DSN USED DURING THIS INSTALLATION. IT IS NOT       * 00100005  
/* RECOMMENDED THAT THE LOW LEVEL DSN BE CHANGED.                    * 00110005  
/* 3) CHANGE THE "ACCEPT SELECT(NNNNNNN)" TO NAME THE APAR/PTF THAT * 00120005  
/* IS TO BE ACCEPTED. CHANGE ONLY THE 'NNNNNNN' PORTION OF THE       * 00130005  
/* STATEMENT.                                                       * 00140005  
/* 4) ACCEPT APARS/PTFS ONE AT A TIME, SPECIFYING ONLY ONE ITEM ON   * 00150005  
/* EACH INVOCATION OF THE PROCEDURE.                                * 00160005  
********************************************************************* 00170005  
//* THIS JOB IS MEANT TO BE USED IN TWO WAYS:                        * 00180005  
*                                                                  * 00190005  
/* 1) DURING THE INSTALLATION PROCESS, TO ACCEPT THE INITIAL PTFS   * 00200007  
/* AND APARs THAT ARE DELIVERED WITH THE SYSTEM.                     * 00210007  
/* 2) AFTER PRODUCT INSTALLATION, TO ACCEPT MAINTENANCE TO THE      * 00220007  
/* PRODUCT WHEN NECESSARY.                                          * 00230007  
/*                                                                  * 00240007  
/* WHEN RUNNING THIS JOB DURING PRODUCT INSTALLATION, YOU SHOULD    * 00250007  
/* REFER TO THE LIST OF PTFS AND APARs THAT YOU USED TO APPLY THE     * 00260007  
/* MAINTENANCE IN SMPJOB06. USE THE SAME MEMBER LIST TO SPECIFY THE * 00270007  
/* PTFS AND APARs TO BE ACCEPTED. PTFS AND APARs MUST BE ACCEPTED    * 00280008  
/* IN ASCENDING SEQUENCE BY NAME.                                    * 00290008  
/*                                                                  * 00300007  
/* THIS SAMPLE JCL CONTAINS A SINGLE EXECUTION OF AN IN-STREAM        * 00310007  
/* PROCEDURE TO ACCEPT PTFS AND APARs. ADD ADDITIONAL STEPS FOR     * 00320008  
/* EACH PTF AND APAR TO BE ACCEPTED, AS FOLLOWS:                     * 00330008  
/*                                                                  * 00340007  
/* //STEP2 EXEC ACCEPT                                                * 00350005  
/* //SMPCNTL DD *                                                     * 00360005  
/* SET BDY(IN40CDZ).                                                 * 00370006  
/* ACCEPT SELECT(NNNNNNNN).                                          * 00380008  
********************************************************************* 00390005  
//ACCEPT PROC 00400001  
//ACCEPT1 EXEC PGM=GIMSMP,REGION=4M 00410001  
//SMPCSI DD DSN=INFORM.R40.CSI,DISP=SHR 00420001  
PEND 00430000  
//STEP1 EXEC ACCEPT 00440001  
//SMPCNTL DD * 00450000  
SET BDY(IN40CDZ). 00460001  
ACCEPT SELECT(NNNNNNNN). 00470001  

Figure E-12 SMPJOB08
MEMBER SMPREJCT

A MODEL TO REJECT (REMOVE) APAR/PTF SYSMODS FROM THE GLOBAL ZONE
DATA SETS USING AN INSTREAM PROCEDURE.

TAILOR THIS JCL BY MAKING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES:

1) SUPPLY A VALID "JOB" JCL STATEMENT.
2) CHANGE THE HIGH LEVEL DSN FROM 'INFORM.' OR 'INFORM.R40.' TO
   THE HIGH LEVEL DSN USED DURING THIS INSTALLATION. IT IS NOT
   RECOMMENDED THAT THE LOW LEVEL DSN BE CHANGED.
3) CHANGE THE "REJECT SELECT(NNNNNNN)" TO NAME THE APAR/PTF THAT
   IS TO BE REJECTED. CHANGE ONLY THE 'NNNNNNN' PORTION OF THE
   STATEMENT.
4) TO REJECT MORE THAN ONE APAR/PTF AT A TIME, SPECIFY A LIST IN
   THE "SELECT" OPERAND, SUCH AS:
   REJECT SELECT(1111111, 2222222).

REJECT PROC
REJECT1 EXEC PGM=GIMSMP,REGION=4M
SMPCSI DD DSN=INFORM.R40.CSI,DISP=SHR
PEND
STEP1 EXEC REJECT
SMPCNTL DD *
SET BDY(GLOBAL).
REJECT SELECT (NNNNNNN).

Figure E-13 SMPREJCT
MEMBER SMPREMOV

**********************************************************************

A MODEL TO RESTORE (REMOVE) APAR/PTF SYMDS FROM THE TARGET ZONE

AND LIBRARIES USING AN INSTREAM PROCEDURE.

**********************************************************************

TAILOR THIS JCL BY MAKING THE FOLLOWING CHANGES:

1) SUPPLY A VALID "JOB" JCL STATEMENT.

2) CHANGE THE HIGH LEVEL DSN FROM 'INFORM.' OR 'INFORM.R40.' TO
   THE HIGH LEVEL DSN USED DURING THIS INSTALLATION. IT IS NOT
   RECOMMENDED THAT THE LOW LEVEL DSN BE CHANGED.

3) CHANGE THE "RESTORE SELECT(NNNNNNN)" TO NAME THE APAR/PTF THAT
   IS TO BE REMOVED. CHANGE ONLY THE 'NNNNNNN' PORTION OF THE
   STATEMENT.

4) TO REMOVE MORE THAN ONE APAR/PTF AT A TIME, SPECIFY A LIST IN
   THE "SELECT" OPERAND, SUCH AS:
   RESTORE SELECT(1111111, 2222222).

**********************************************************************

//RESTORE PROC

//REST EXEC PGM=GIMSMP,REGION=4M

//SMPCSI DD DSN=INFORM.R40.CSI,DISP=SHR

//PEND

//STEP1 EXEC RESTORE

//SMPCNTL DD *

SET BDY(IN40CTZ).

RESTORE SELECT(NNNNNNN).

Figure E-14 SMPREMOV

E-24 Advantage VISION:Inform 4.0 for CICS Installation Guide
Symbols

& SYSPREF.(&SYSUID.)M9TEMPn.LIST (Utility list data set), 3-30
&SYSPREF.(& SYSUID.)M9TEMPn.LSTn (By-product list data sets), 3-31
&SYSUID, 3-30

A

Acrobat Reader, 1-7
  using, 1-8
ACTREXX, 3-2
Adobe Acrobat Reader, 1-7
ALLOC, 3-3, 3-19, A-1, A-5
  allocating/initializing work files, 3-3
allocating, 3-3, 3-18
  background library, 3-3, 3-18
  communication file, 3-3, 3-18
  foreground library, 3-3, 3-18
  ISPF data sets, 3-27
  system files, 3-18
  work files, 3-3
APAR component identifier, 6-1
APAR modification number identifier, 6-1
assembling, 3-2
auxiliary temporary storage, 3-21

B

background library, 2-4, 3-1
  using previous release info, 3-20
Background Processor, 2-3, 2-4, 3-1, 3-15
  repeatable read isolation, 3-15
backout support, 3-21
Batch Simulator, A-2
  INFOSB, A-2
  INFOSBI, A-2
BIND, 3-15
  BIND REPLACE, 3-15
  REBIND, 3-15
binding, 3-4, 3-15, 3-35
  cursor stability isolation, 3-15
  DB2 Quick Start DBRM, 3-35
  use BIND REPLACE, 3-15
BMS, 3-17
  editing BMS statements, 3-3
  executing BMSASMLK, 3-3
  full-function support, 3-21
  generating maps, 3-3, 3-17
  map assembly, 3-17
BMSASMLK, 3-3, 3-17, A-1
  compiling and linking map sets, 3-17
  recompiling maps, 3-17
books, 1-7
BUILDQ, A-1, A-9
  by-product list data sets, 3-30
M9LST1, 3-30  
M9LST2, 3-30  
M9LST3, 3-30  
M9LST4, 3-30  

C  

CA-Librarian  
  LINKLIB, A-3  
  LINKLIBR, A-3  
CA-Panvalet, A-3  
  LINKPAN, A-3  

CALL Attach Facility  
  DB2CALL, A-2  

Call Attach Facility, A-1  
  CEXECDLI, A-1  
  CEXECOS, A-1  
  CINFOSB, A-1  

CDROM contents, 1-7  
  CEXECDLI, A-1, A-10  
  CEXECOS, A-1, A-13  
changing, 3-18  
  LSRPOOL, 3-18  
  share options, 3-18  

CICS, 2-6, 3-3, 3-17  
  defining VISION:Inform to CICS, 3-3, 3-20  
  File Control Table (FTC), 3-18  
  preparing system definition using DFHCSDDUP, 3-3  
  startup JCL, 3-20, 3-26  
  Version 3.3, 3-17  

CICS definitions, 3-26  
CICS program library, 3-26  
CICS requirements, 3-21  
  auxiliary temporary storage, 3-21  
  dynamic backout support, 3-21  
  full-function BMS, 3-21  
  CINFOSB, A-1, A-15  
  CINFOSSI, A-1, A-17  

CMBACKUP, A-1, A-19  
CMRESTR, A-1, A-20  
CNVRTDEF, A-1, A-21  
COBOL Quick Start Utility, 3-4, 3-34, A-3  
  COBOLQS, A-2  
  COBOLQS, A-2, A-22  
communication file, 2-5, 3-1, 3-19  
  CMBACKUP, A-1  
  CMRESTR, A-1  
  INFORMCF, 3-25  
  using previous release info, 3-20  

Communication File Purge Utility  
  PURGUTIL, A-3  
component identifier for PTFs and APARs, 6-1  
Computer Associates  
  Total License Care (TLC), 1-8  
Computer Associates - DataView pop-up panel, 4-6  
Computer Associates - Detail pop-up panel, 4-6  
Computer Associates - Editor panel, 4-6  
  aka Full Screen Editor panel, 4-6  
Computer Associates - Fields pop-up panel, 4-6  
Computer Associates - Logon panel, 4-6  
Computer Associates - Main Menu, 4-6  
Computer Associates - Source Processing panel, 4-6  
Computer Associates - Submit panel, 4-6  
contacting, 1-8  
  Total License Care (TLC), 1-8  
controlling dynamic allocation parameters, 3-31  
CREATFIN, 3-3, 3-19, A-2, A-23  
  creating Finance file, 3-3  
CREATUTL, 3-3, 3-19, A-2, A-24  
  creating utility library, 3-3  
customizing, 1-7  

D  

data integrity, 3-18, 3-25  

Index–2  Advantage VISION:Inform 4.0 for CICS Installation Guide
DataView pop-up panel, 4-6
DB2, 3-14
  plan, 3-35
  SYSCOLUMNS table qualifier, 3-35
DB2 Quick Start Utility, 3-4, 3-34, 3-35
  DB2QS, A-2
  setup, 3-35
DB2CALL, 3-2, A-2, A-25
DB2I (DB2 Interactive), 3-15
DB2IMS, 3-2, A-2, A-26
DB2QS, 3-35, A-2, A-27
DB2TSO, 3-2, A-2, A-28
DBRM (data base request module)
  binding to DB2 plan, 3-4
DBRM (database request module), 3-4
DBRM library, 3-5, 3-35
default directory, 1-7
defining VISION:Inform to CICS, 3-3
Definition Convert Utility
  CNVRTDEF, A-1
definition library, 2-4, 3-1, 3-5
DEFINITION LIBRARY SPECIFICATION panel, 4-6
Definition panel, 4-6
Definition Processor, 2-4, 3-1, 3-4, 3-27
  activating LMF support, 3-4
  allocating, 3-27
  allocating ISPF data sets, 3-4
  by-product list data set, 3-30
  CLIST library, 3-5
  ISPF component, 1-1
  LMF support, 3-34
  message library, 3-5
  panel library, 3-5, 3-28
  panel source library, 3-33
  performing optional steps, 3-4
  preprocessing panel library, 3-4, 3-32
  setting up, 3-27
  setting up start method, 3-4
skeleton library, 3-5
skeletons, 3-28
starting, D-1
starting with command procedure, 3-31
starting with ISPSTART command, 3-32
starting with menu option, 3-31
startup CLIST, C-1
using LIBDEF, 3-29
utility list data set, 3-29
definitions, 2-4, 3-25
FILE, 3-25, 3-26
file, 2-4
GROUP, 3-26
MAPSET, 3-26
procedure, 2-4
PROFILE, 3-26
PROGRAM, 3-26
table, 2-4
TRANSACTION, 3-25, 3-26
DEFLIB, 3-7, 4-9
DEFTLIB, 3-28
DFHCSD2, A-2, A-32
DFHCSDUP, 3-3, 3-21, 3-26, A-2, A-29
DFHRP, 3-26
documentation, 1-7
  installing online books, 1-7
  viewing, 1-8
DSN command processor, 3-15
E
editor
  See Full Screen Editor, 4-6
EXECDLI, A-2, A-36
EXECOS, A-2, A-39
execution format, 3-19
exit routines, 3-16
  INFREPT exit routine, 3-16, B-4
  print exit routine, B-4
PROFILE exit routine, 3-16

F

Fields Detail pop-up panel, 4-6
Fields pop-up panel, 4-6
File Control Table (FCT), 3-18
LSRPOOL parameter, 3-18
FILE definitions, 3-25
file definitions, 2-4
FINANCE test file, 3-5
CREATFIN, A-2
foreground library, 2-4, 3-1, 3-3
allocating/initializing, 3-3
INFORMLF, 3-25
using previous release info, 3-20
Foreground Processor, 2-3, 2-4, 3-1, 3-4
defining data sets, 3-4
describing data sets, 3-26
required FILE definitions, 3-25
Full Screen Editor panel, 4-6

G

Generate JOB Stream panel, 4-7
GLOBAL VALIDATION PROCESSING panel, 4-6
GLOSSARY, A-2, A-41
GROUP, 3-22
GVNXSTSEL internal variable, 3-32

I

IATRAN parameter, 3-22
IBM Language Environment
(LE/370), 3-28
runtime library, 3-28
IMS Attach Facility, A-2
IMS JOB Information panel, 4-7
INFJ, 3-22
INFM, 3-22
INFN, 3-22
INFORM.CLIST, 3-7, 3-27
SYSPROC, 3-27
INFORM.DBRM, 3-7, 3-35
INFORM.DEFLIB, 3-7
INFORM.JCL, 3-7, 3-16, 3-35
BMSAMLK, 3-17
CREATFIN, 3-19
CREATUTL, 3-19
DFHCSDUP, 3-21, 3-26
M4PASMLK, 3-17
PMBASMLK, 3-16
TRANSFER, 3-18
INFORM.LOADLIB, 3-7, 3-14, 3-27
ISPFLLIB, 3-27
INFORM.MACLIB, 3-7
INFPPT, 3-23
INFORM.MSGS, 3-7, 3-28
ISPLLIB, 3-28
INFORM.PANELS, 3-7, 3-28
ISPLLIB, 3-28
INFORM.SKELS, 3-7, 3-28
ISPLIB, 3-28
INFORM.SRCLIB, 3-7, 3-14, 3-16
DB2MOD, 3-14
M4PARAMS, 3-16
PARMBLK, 3-16
INFORM.TEMPPFIN, 3-7
INFORM.TEMPUTL, 3-7
INFORMCF, 3-25
INFORMLF, 3-25
INFOSB, A-2
INFOSBI, A-2
INFP, 3-22
INFPPT, 3-23
INFREPT, A-3
INFREPT exit routine, 3-16, B-4
   LSXASMLK, 3-3
INIT, 3-3, A-2
   allocating/initializing foreground library, 3-3
INIT2, A-2
initializing, 3-3, 3-18
   background library, 3-3, 3-18
   communication file, 3-3, 3-18
   foreground library, 3-3, 3-18
   system files, 3-18
   work files, 3-3
INQRYQS, A-2
installation
   overview, 1-3
installation verification, 4-1
installing, 1-7, 3-5
   Acrobat Reader, 1-7
   allocating system files, 3-18
   data sets, 3-6
   documentation (online books), 1-7
   initializing system files, 3-18
   JCL samples, 3-6
   tape contents, 3-5
ISPF, 2-4
   LIBDEF service, 3-29
   list data set, 3-29
   skeletons, 3-28
ISPF data sets, 3-27
ISPLLIB, 3-27
ISPLLIB library, 3-28
ISPMILIB, 3-28
ISPPLIB, 3-28, 3-34
ISPPREP (panel preprocessing), 3-32, 3-34
ISPSLIB, 3-28
ISPSTART, 3-4, 3-32

J

JCL, 3-16
   CICS startup JCL, 3-20, 3-26
   member LSXASMLK, 3-16
   member PRXASMLK, 3-16
JCL library, 3-5
JOB Information panel, 4-6

L

LBBACKUP, A-2
LBREST2, A-2
LBRESTOR, A-2
LDV Definition panel, 4-6
LDV menu, 4-6
LDV Segment and Aliases panel, 4-6
LDV SEGMENT AND FIELD ALIASES panel, 4-6
LIBCOPY, A-3
LIBDEF, 3-29
   allocating libraries, 3-29
   dynamically modifying, 3-29
   using, 3-29
   libraries, 2-4, 3-1, 3-3, 3-5, 3-27
      background library, 2-4
      CLIST library, 3-5
      DBRM library, 3-5, 3-35
      definition library, 2-4, 3-5
      Definition Processor message library, 3-5
      Definition Processor panel library, 3-5, 3-28
      Definition Processor skeleton library, 3-5
      foreground library, 2-4, 3-3
      IBM Language Environment runtime library, 3-28
      ISPLLIB library, 3-28
      JCL library, 3-5
      LMF controlled definition, 3-34
      load library, 3-5
      macro library, 3-5
message library, 3-28
source library, 3-5
task library, 3-27
utility library, 2-4, 3-5
library concatenation, 3-26
Library Management Facility (LMF), 3-4, 3-34
controlled definition library, 3-34
License Management Program (LMP), 1-2
licensing, 1-8
licensing (international), 1-8
licensing (U. S.), 1-8
licensing requirements, 1-3
linking, 3-2
LINKLIB, A-3
LINKLIBR, A-3
LINKPAN, A-3
list data sets, 3-29
by-product, 3-30
ISPF, 3-29
utility, 3-29
load library, 3-5, 3-17, 3-26
steplib allocation, 3-29
system link library allocations, 3-29
use MVS services, 3-29
load modules, 3-2, 3-17
transferring, 3-17
LOG, 3-19
online LOG in communication file, 3-19
sequential LOG file, 3-19
log files, 2-5
LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION menu, 4-6
LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION panel, 4-6
Logon panel, 4-6
LSRPOOL, 3-18, 3-25
LSXASMLK, 3-3, A-3

M

M4PARAMS, 3-16
assembling and linking, 3-16
changing, 3-16
M4PASMLK, 3-3, A-3
M4PASMLK, 3-3, 3-17, A-3
M4REPI, 3-19
setting block size, 3-19
M4REPO, 3-19
setting block size, 3-19
M4SORT, 3-19
M9DATPMI, 3-31
M9LIST, 3-30
M9LST1, 3-30
M9LST2, 3-30
M9LST3, 3-30
M9LST4, 3-30
M9LSTn, 3-31
M9SVAPBR, 3-33
M9TBAPTB, 3-33
Macro library, 3-5
Main Menu, 4-6
MAINTAINING the Background and Foreground Libraries panel, 4-6
maintenance, 6-2
manuals, 3-29
IBM DATABASE2 Application Programming Guide, 3-15
ISPF Dialog Management Services and Examples, 3-29
VISION:Inform Utilities for CICS, 3-20, 3-35
map sets, 3-17
changing name, 3-17
compiling and linking, 3-17
transfer job, 3-17
MARKSQL, 3-2, 3-14
&MAX, 3-15
MERGDEF, A-3
MERGHLF, A-3
message library, 3-29
allocating, 3-29
messages, 3-28
modification number identifier for PTFs and APARs, 6-1
MVS, 2-6
MVS/ESA, 2-6
MVS services, 3-29
use for Definition Processor load libraries, 3-29

OS/390, 2-6
OS/390 SMP/E facility, 1-2

panel identification, 6-5
panel library, 3-28, 3-29
allocating, 3-29
preprocessed, 3-28
source, 3-28
panel source library, 3-33
removing, 3-34
panels, 4-6
changing, 3-32
Computer Associates - DataView pop-up panel, 4-6
Computer Associates - Detail pop-up panel, 4-6
Computer Associates - Editor panel, 4-6
Computer Associates - Fields pop-up panel, 4-6
Computer Associates - Logon panel, 4-6
Computer Associates - Main Menu, 4-6
Computer Associates - Source Processing panel, 4-6
Computer Associates - Submit panel, 4-6
DataView pop-up panel, 4-6
DEFINITION LIBRARY SPECIFICATION panel, 4-6
Definition panel, 4-6
Definition Processor menu, 4-6
Fields Detail pop-up panel, 4-6
Fields pop-up panel, 4-6
Full Screen Editor panel, 4-6
Generate JOB Stream panel, 4-7
GLOBAL VALIDATION PROCESSING panel, 4-6
IMS JOB Information panel, 4-7
ISPF Process List Data Set, 3-30
JOB Information panel, 4-6
LDV Definition panel, 4-6
LDV menu, 4-6
LDV Segment and Aliases panel, 4-6
LDV SEGMENT AND FIELD ALIASES panel, 4-6
LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION menu, 4-6
LOGICAL DATA VIEW DEFINITION panel, 4-6
Logon panel, 4-6
Main Menu, 4-6
MAINTAINING the Background and Foreground Libraries panel, 4-6
preprocessing, 3-32
Process List Data Set, 3-30
PROMOTE JCL Build - Generate the Job Stream panel, 4-7
PROMOTE JCL Build - IMS JOB Information panel, 4-7
PROMOTE JCL Build - JOB Information panel, 4-6
PROMOTE JCL Build - PROMOTE JCL Build - Generate the Job Stream panel, 4-7
PROMOTE JCL Build - IMS JOB Information panel, 4-7
PROMOTE JCL Build - JOB Information panel, 4-6
Promote JCL Message panel, 4-6
Promote panel, 4-6
SAVE PROCESSING panel, 4-7
Save Processing panel, 4-7
SELECT Definition Library Items panel, 4-6
Select Items panel, 4-6
Selection Menu, 4-6
Source Processing panel, 4-6
Submit panel, 4-6
Untitled (Promote JCL Message) panel, 4-6
Validation panel, 4-6
VISION:Inform DEFINITION PROCESSOR FACILITY menu, 4-6
VISION:Workbench for ISPF Selection Menu, 4-6
PARMLBLK, 3-16, 3-22
assembling and linking, 3-16
making changes, 3-16
PARMS macro, 3-22
PMBASMLK, 3-3, A-3
PARMS macro
IATRAN parameter, 3-22
PDF (Portable Document Format), 1-7
performance, 3-18, 3-25
improve panel display, 3-32
PMBASMLK, 3-3, 3-16
Portable Document Format (PDF), 1-7
preprocessing, 3-32
panels, 3-32
print exit routine, B-4
procedure definitions, 2-4
Process List Data Set panel, 3-30
product licensing, 1-8
PROFILE definition, 3-22
PROFILE exit routine, 3-3, 3-16
PROMOTE JCL Build - Generate the Job Stream panel, 4-7
PROMOTE JCL Build - IMS JOB Information panel, 4-7
aka IMS JOB Information panel, 4-7
PROMOTE JCL Build - JOB Information panel, 4-6
aka JOB Information panel, 4-6
Promote JCL Message panel, 4-6
Promote panel, 4-6
Promote process, 2-4
compile definitions to the background library, 2-4
compile definitions to the foreground library, 2-4
PRXASMLK, 3-3, A-3
PTF component identifier, 6-1
PTF modification number identifier, 6-1
PURGUTIL, A-3
R
RECOVERY (BACKOUTONLY), 3-25
relational support, 3-14
restricted system modifications, 3-34
LMF lock, 3-34
RESULTQ, A-3
S
SAVE PROCESSING panel, 4-7
aka Save Processing panel, 4-7
Save Processing panel, 4-7
SELECT Definition Library Items panel, 4-6
Select Items panel, 4-6
Selection Menu, 4-6
sequential log file, 3-1, 3-3
setups, 1-7
share options, 3-18
site ID, 1-8
skeleton library, 3-29
allocating, 3-29
SMP/E facility, 1-2
SMP/E setup, 1-6
source library, 3-5
Source Processing panel, 4-6
Source Statement Retrieval, A-9
starting from a 3270 terminal, 3-22
starting from a remote client, 3-22
Startup JCL, 3-26
including CICS program library name, 3-26
including name of load library, 3-26
Submit panel, 4-6
support, 6-3
synchronizing, A-3
system files, 3-1, 3-3
system requirements, 2-6
system tape, 1-2
system tape unload, 1-5

T

table definitions, 2-4
task library (ISPLLlib), 3-27
termination processing, 3-30
test file, 3-1
TEXECDLI, A-3
TEXECOS, A-3
TINFOSB, A-4
TINFOSBI, A-4
TLC (Total License Care, 1-8
Total License Care (TLC), 1-8
trailing command options, 3-32
processing, 3-32
retrieving, 3-32
validating, 3-32
TRANSACTION definition, 3-22, 3-25
transaction identifiers, 3-22
INFJ, 3-22
INFM, 3-22
INFN, 3-22
INFP, 3-22
TRANSID, 3-22
TRANSFER, 3-3, A-4, B-1, B-4
transferring load modules to foreground library, 3-3
transfer job, 3-17
transferring load modules, 3-17
TSO Attach Facility
DB2TSO, A-2
TEXECDLI, A-3
TEXECOS, A-3
TINFOSB, A-4
TINFOSBI, A-4

U

unexpected error panel, 6-5
UNLOAD, 3-2
Untitled (Promote JCL Message) panel, 4-6
USER.ASSIGNED.NAME, 3-28
using
Acrobat Reader, 1-8
utilities, 3-19, 3-34
Glossary Utility, 3-19
ISPPREP utility, 3-34
Promote Process Utility, 3-19
utility library, 2-4, 3-1, 3-3, 3-5, 3-19
creating, 3-19
restoring to execution format, 3-19

V

validating, 2-4
Validation panel, 4-6
Verify the installation, 4-1
viewing documentation, 1-8
VISION
Results Quick Start Utility, 3-4
VISION:Builder Quick Start Utility
BUILDRQS, A-1
VISION:Inform, 2-2, 3-1
architecture, 2-2
components, 3-1
load library, 3-26
system requirements, 2-6
VISION:Inform DEFINITION PROCESSOR
FACILITY menu, 4-6
VISION:Inform utility library, 3-5
VISION: Inqury Quick Start Utility, A-2
VISION: Journey for DOS, 3-22
VISION: Journey for Windows, 3-22
VISION: Results Quick Start Utility, 3-34, A-3
   RESULTQS, A-3
VISION: Workbench for ISPF, 4-6
VISION: Workbench for ISPF Selection Menu, 4-6

W

work files, 2-5, 3-1, 3-3, 3-19
   M4REPI, 3-19
   M4REPO, 3-19
   M4SORT, 3-19